

private and public funds received and expended by it, and such recommendations as the Center deems appropriate.

(Pub. L. 94-201, §7, Jan. 2, 1976, 89 Stat. 1133.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal property disposal statutes, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), are generally classified to chapter 10 (§471 et seq.) of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works.

#### CODIFICATION

In subsec. (a)(8), "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31" substituted for "section 3648 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (31 U.S.C. 529)" on authority of Pub. L. 97-258, §4(b), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1067, the first section of which enacted Title 31, Money and Finance.

### § 2107. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Center to carry out this chapter such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1997 and 1998.

(Pub. L. 94-201, §8, Jan. 2, 1976, 89 Stat. 1134; Pub. L. 95-259, §1, Apr. 17, 1978, 92 Stat. 196; Pub. L. 96-522, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 3038; Pub. L. 98-392, §§1, 2, Aug. 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 1362; Pub. L. 99-473, Oct. 16, 1986, 100 Stat. 1212; Pub. L. 101-99, Sept. 26, 1989, 103 Stat. 637; Pub. L. 102-399, Oct. 7, 1992, 106 Stat. 1954; Pub. L. 103-101, §1, Oct. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 1020; Pub. L. 104-197, title II, §209, Sept. 16, 1996, 110 Stat. 2410.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-197 substituted "Authorization of appropriations" for "Authorization" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "There are authorized to be appropriated to the Center to carry out the provisions of this chapter \$133,500 for the fiscal year 1976 and for the period from July 1 through September 30, 1976, \$295,000 for the fiscal year 1977, \$349,000 for the fiscal year 1978, \$685,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, \$1,065,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, \$1,355,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, \$740,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, \$890,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983, \$990,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, \$838,549 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, \$867,898 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, \$867,900 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, \$919,974 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1988, \$975,172 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989, \$998,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1990, \$1,050,100 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1991, \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1992, \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995."

1993—Pub. L. 103-101 struck out "and" after "September 30, 1992," and inserted before period at end ", \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1994, and \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1995".

1992—Pub. L. 102-399 substituted "1991," for "1991, and" and inserted ", and \$1,120,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993" after "September 30, 1992".

1989—Pub. L. 101-99 inserted provisions authorizing appropriations for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1990, Sept. 30, 1991, and Sept. 30, 1992, of \$998,000, \$1,050,100, and \$1,120,000, respectively. Direction to strike out "and" after "1988" was executed by striking "and" after "1988," to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1986—Pub. L. 99-473 struck out subsec. designation "(a)" before "There are authorized" and "and" after

"1985," inserted ", \$867,900 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, \$919,974 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1988, and \$975,172 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989", and struck out subsec. (b) which provided that no amount authorized by subsec. (a) of this section for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1985, or Sept. 30, 1986, be used for pay, benefits, or other expenses of any personnel position established after Aug. 21, 1984.

1984—Pub. L. 98-392 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), in subsec. (a), as so designated, inserted provisions authorizing appropriations for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1985, and Sept. 30, 1986, of \$838,549 and \$867,898, respectively, and added subsec. (b).

1980—Pub. L. 96-522 inserted provisions authorizing appropriations for fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1982, Sept. 30, 1983, and Sept. 30, 1984, of \$740,000, \$890,000, and \$990,000, respectively.

1978—Pub. L. 95-259 inserted provisions for the appropriation of \$685,000, \$1,065,000 and \$1,355,000 for the fiscal years ending Sept. 30, 1979, 1980 and 1981, respectively.

## CHAPTER 44—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| Sec.  |   |
| 2301. | Statement of purpose.   |
| 2302. | Authorization of appropriations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) In general.</li> <li>(b) Subchapter I.</li> <li>(c) Basic programs.</li> <li>(d) Special programs.</li> <li>(e) National programs.</li> <li>(f) Other national programs.</li> </ul> |
| 2303. | Interdepartmental Task Force on Vocational Education and Related Programs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Establishment.</li> <li>(b) Membership.</li> <li>(c) Duties.</li> </ul>   |

### SUBCHAPTER I—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION ASSISTANCE TO THE STATES

#### PART A—ALLOTMENT AND ALLOCATION

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| 2311.  | Allotment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Allotment formula; minimum allotment.</li> <li>(b) Reallotments.</li> <li>(c) Allotment ratios.</li> <li>(d) "State" defined.</li> </ul>   |
| 2311a. | The territories. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The territories.</li> <li>(b) Remainder.</li> <li>(c) Limitation.</li> </ul>   |
| 2312.  | Within State allocation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Programs other than State grants.</li> <li>(b) Matching requirement.</li> <li>(c) Hold harmless provision.</li> </ul>  |
| 2313.  | Indian and Hawaiian natives programs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Definitions; authority of Secretary to contract.</li> <li>(b) Indian tribes; fund expenditure plans; Bureau of Indian Affairs deemed State board.</li> <li>(c) Hawaiian natives.</li> </ul> |

#### PART B—STATE ORGANIZATIONAL AND PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| 2321. | State administration. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Establishment of board; administrative responsibilities; delegation of functions.</li> <li>(b) Assignment of personnel by State; functions of personnel; implementing funds; "State" defined.</li> <li>(c) Review of plans with respect to students with handicaps.</li> <li>(d) Needs of economically disadvantaged students.</li> <li>(e) Needs of students of limited English proficiency.</li> </ul> |
|-------|---|

- Sec. (f) Program listing; availability to private industry councils.
- (g) Technical committees; procedures established by State board; membership.
2322. State council on vocational education.
- (a) Establishment; membership.
- (b) Certification requirements of establishment and membership.
- (c) Meetings; chairperson; rules for operating procedure and staffing.
- (d) Functions and duties.
- (e) Employment of professional, technical, and clerical personnel; contracts for employment of personnel for implementation of evaluation functions; comment statement.
- (f) Authorization of appropriations for grants to councils; amounts of grants; expenditure of funds.
- (g) Designation of State human resource investment council as "State Council".
2323. State plan.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Contents.
- (c) Amendments to State plan.
2324. State plan approval.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Time for submission; approval.
2325. State and local standards and measures.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Requirements.
- (c) Consistency with other programs.
- (d) Information provided by State board.
- (e) Technical assistance.
- (f) Report.
2326. State assessment.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Deadline for assessment.
2327. Program evaluation and improvement.
- (a) Annual evaluation.
- (b) Local program improvement plan.
- (c) State and local joint plan.
- (d) Further action.
2328. Criteria for services and activities for individuals who are members of special populations.
- (a) Assurances of equal access for members of special populations.
- (b) Provision of information.
- (c) Assurances.
- (d) Participatory planning.
- SUBCHAPTER II—BASIC STATE GRANTS FOR VOCATIONAL EDUCATION
- PART A—STATE PROGRAMS
2331. State programs and State leadership.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Required uses of funds.
- (c) Authorized activities.
- PART B—OTHER STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAMS
- SUBPART 1—PROGRAMS TO PROVIDE SINGLE PARENTS, DISPLACED HOMEMAKERS, AND SINGLE PREGNANT WOMEN WITH MARKETABLE SKILLS AND TO PROMOTE ELIMINATION OF SEX BIAS
2335. Programs for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Settings.
- 2335a. Sex equity programs.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Waiver of age limit.
- 2335b. Competitive award of amounts; evaluation of programs.
- SUBPART 2—CORRECTIONS EDUCATION
2336. Programs for criminal offenders.
- Sec. (a) Designation of State corrections educational agency.
- (b) Duties of State corrections educational agency.
- PART C—SECONDARY, POSTSECONDARY, AND ADULT VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS
- SUBPART 1—WITHIN-STATE ALLOCATION
2341. Distribution of funds to secondary school programs.
- (a) General rule.
- (b) Minimum grant amount.
- (c) Limited jurisdiction agencies.
- (d) Allocations to area vocational education schools and intermediate educational agencies.
- 2341a. Distribution of funds to postsecondary and adult programs.
- (a) General rule.
- (b) Waiver for more equitable distribution.
- (c) Minimum grant amount.
- (d) Definitions.
- 2341b. Special rule for minimal allocation.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Minimal amount.
- 2341c. Reallocation.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Reallocation of amounts returned late in academic year.
- SUBPART 2—USES OF FUNDS
2342. Uses of funds.
- (a) General authority.
- (b) Priority.
- (c) Requirements for uses of funds.
- SUBPART 3—LOCAL APPLICATION
2343. Local application.
- SUBCHAPTER III—SPECIAL PROGRAMS
- PART A—STATE ASSISTANCE FOR VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PROGRAMS BY COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS
2351. Applications.
2352. Uses of funds.
- (a) Financial assistance; joint programs of eligible recipients and community-based organizations; special services and activities.
- (b) Programs eligible for funding.
- PART B—CONSUMER AND HOMEMAKING EDUCATION
2361. Consumer and homemaking education grants.
2362. Use of funds from consumer and homemaking education grants.
- (a) Areas for which grants may be used.
- (b) Program development and improvement; support services and activities.
- (c) Expending grants in economically depressed areas with high rates of unemployment.
2363. Information dissemination and leadership.
- (a) Sharing experience with administrators; program planning; home economic education.
- (b) Limitation on use of funds.
- PART C—COMPREHENSIVE CAREER GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING PROGRAMS
2381. Grants for career guidance and counseling.
2382. Use of funds from career guidance and counseling grants.
- (a) Programs eligible for funding.
- (b) Goals for programs.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Sec.</p> <p>2383. Information dissemination and leadership.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Minimum level of funding.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(a) Sharing of information with administrators.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(b) Limitation on use of funds.</p> <p>PART D—BUSINESS-LABOR-EDUCATION PARTNERSHIP FOR TRAINING</p> <p>2391. Findings and purpose.</p> <p>2392. Authorization of grants.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Authority of Secretary to make grants.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Use of grants; accordance with State plans containing assurances to Secretary.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Business and industrial share; fair valuation; Federal share; demonstration of lack of capability to provide non-Federal share of costs.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Secretary to prescribe policies; allowable expenses.</p> <p>2393. Use of funds.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Limitation on programs and projects.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Approval by State board; special considerations.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Limitation on expenditure of funds.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Covered programs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PART E—TECH-PREP EDUCATION</p> <p>2394. Findings and purpose.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Findings.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Purpose.</p> <p>2394a. Program authorized.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Discretionary amounts.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) State grants.</p> <p>2394b. Tech-prep education programs.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) General authority.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Contents of program.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Additional authorized activities.</p> <p>2394c. Applications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Three-year plan.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Approval.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Special consideration.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(e) Equitable distribution of assistance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(f) Notice.</p> <p>2394d. Reports.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Report to Secretary.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Report to Congress.</p> <p>2394e. Definitions.</p> <p>PART F—SUPPLEMENTARY STATE GRANTS FOR FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT AND OTHER PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES</p> <p>2395. Statement of purpose.</p> <p>2395a. Allotment to States.</p> <p>2395b. Allocation to local educational agencies.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Distribution of all grant amounts.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Grant amounts.</p> <p>2395c. Uses of funds.</p> <p>2395d. State applications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Period of application.</p> <p>2395e. Local applications.</p> <p>PART G—COMMUNITY EDUCATION EMPLOYMENT CENTERS AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION LIGHTHOUSE SCHOOLS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBPART 1—COMMUNITY EDUCATION EMPLOYMENT CENTERS</p> <p>2396. Purpose.</p> <p>2396a. Program authorized.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Grant period.</p> <p>2396b. Program requirements.</p> <p>2396c. Support services requirements.</p> <p>2396d. Parental and community participation.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> | <p>Sec.</p> <p>2396e. Professional staff.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Functions of Council.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(b) Teachers.</p> <p>2396f. Eligibility.</p> <p>2396g. Application.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Application required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Contents of application.</p> <p>2396h. Evaluation.</p> <p>2396i. Definitions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBPART 2—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION LIGHTHOUSE SCHOOLS</p> <p>2396m. Vocational education lighthouse schools.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Program authorized.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Use of funds.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PART H—TRIBALLY CONTROLLED POSTSECONDARY VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</p> <p>2397. Purpose.</p> <p>2397a. Grants authorized.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) General authority.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Use of grants.</p> <p>2397b. Eligible grant recipients.</p> <p>2397c. Grants to tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Applications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Initial grants.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Consultation.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Limitation.</p> <p>2397d. Amount of grants.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Allowable expenses.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Payments.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Accounting.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Additional grants authorized.</p> <p>2397e. Effect on other programs.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Prohibition on alteration of grant amount.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Prohibition on contract denial.</p> <p>2397f. Grant adjustments.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Allocation.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Needs estimate.</p> <p>2397g. Report on facilities and facilities improvement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Study of training and housing needs.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Long-term study of facilities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Construction and renovation grants.</p> <p>2397h. Definitions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBCHAPTER IV—NATIONAL PROGRAMS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PART A—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>2401. Research objectives.</p> <p>2402. Research activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) Conduct by Secretary; methods and strategies included.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Additional research activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Dissemination.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Preference; public and postsecondary institutions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(e) Program improvement activities.</p> <p>2403. National assessment of vocational education programs.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Contents.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Consultation.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Study.</p> <p>2404. National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) General authority.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) Activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) Dissemination and training.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) Authorization of other research.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">PART B—DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS</p> <p>2411. Programs authorized.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) In general.</p> |
|--|---|

- Sec. (b) Priority.
2412. Materials development in telecommunications.  
 (a) General authority.  
 (b) Federal share.  
 (c) Use of funds.  
 (d) Priority.
2413. Demonstration centers for training of displaced workers.  
 (a) General authority.  
 (b) Evaluation.  
 (c) Dissemination of information.  
 (d) Eligible organizations.
2414. Professional development.  
 (a) Training and study grants.  
 (b) Leadership development awards.  
 (c) Vocational educator training fellowships.  
 (d) Internships for gifted and talented students.
2415. Blue Ribbon Vocational Education Programs.  
 (a) Information dissemination.  
 (b) Standards of excellence.  
 (c) Awards.  
 (d) Consultation.
2416. Development of business and education standards.  
 (a) Findings.  
 (b) General authority.  
 (c) Matching requirement.  
 (d) Application.
2417. Educational programs for Federal correctional institutions.  
 (a) Program authorized.  
 (b) Use of funds.
2418. Dropout prevention.  
 (a) Program authorized.  
 (b) Use of funds.  
 (c) Priority.
2419. Model programs of regional training for skilled trades.  
 (a) Program authorized.  
 (b) Use of funds.  
 (c) Special rule.
2420. Demonstration projects for integration of vocational and academic learning.  
 (a) Program authorized.  
 (b) Requirements relating to grant awards.
- 2420a. Cooperative demonstration programs.  
 (a) Program authorized.  
 (b) Types of programs included; recipient's contribution.  
 (c) Program criteria.  
 (d) Dissemination of program results.
- PART C—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND OCCUPATIONAL INFORMATION DATA SYSTEMS
2421. Data systems authorized.  
 (a) Establishment of system.  
 (b) Functions of system.  
 (c) Contents of system.  
 (d) Assessment of international competitiveness.  
 (e) Use of and compatibility with other data collection systems.  
 (f) Reports.  
 (g) Vocational Education Advisory Task Force.  
 (h) Assessment of educational progress activities.
2422. National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee.  
 (a) Establishment of National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee; membership; functions.  
 (b) State occupational information coordinating committees; membership; functions.
- Sec. (c) Demonstration program to monitor educational outcomes.  
 (d) Data collection system.  
 (e) Use of funds.
2423. Information base for vocational education data system.  
 (a) Information relating to students with handicaps.  
 (b) Information relating to students who have completed secondary school.
2424. Miscellaneous provisions.  
 (a) Collection of information at reasonable cost.  
 (b) Cooperation of States.
- PART D—NATIONAL COUNCIL ON VOCATIONAL EDUCATION
2431. Repealed.
- PART E—BILINGUAL VOCATIONAL TRAINING
2441. Program authorized.  
 (a) Authority of Secretary; institutions serving individuals with limited English proficiency; uses of grants and contracts.  
 (b) Instructor training; preservice or inservice training; fellowships or traineeships; limitation on grant authority of Secretary.  
 (c) Instructional and curriculum materials; methods; techniques; research and training.  
 (d) Submission of application to Secretary; contents; Secretary to consult with State board; approval of application.  
 (e) Consultation with Secretary of Labor; programs in Puerto Rico; gathering and dissemination of information.  
 (f) Minimum funding for grants and contracts.
- PART F—GENERAL PROVISIONS
2451. Distribution of assistance.  
 (a) In general.  
 (b) Hold harmless.
- SUBCHAPTER V—GENERAL PROVISIONS
- PART A—FEDERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS
2461. Payments.  
 (a) Federal share of costs of carrying out State plan.  
 (b) State councils.
2462. Repealed.
2463. Maintenance of effort.  
 (a) Limitation on payments; determination by Secretary.  
 (b) Waiver of requirements.
- 2464, 2465. Repealed.
2466. Authority to make payments.
- 2466a. Regional meetings and negotiated rule-making.  
 (a) In general.  
 (b) Draft regulations.  
 (c) Special rule.  
 (d) Applicability of Federal Advisory Committee Act.  
 (e) Reservation of amounts.
- 2466b. Requirements relating to reports, plans, and regulations.
- 2466c. Federal laws guaranteeing civil rights.
- 2466d. Student assistance and other Federal programs.  
 (a) Attendance costs not treated as income or resources.  
 (b) Attendance costs.
- 2466e. Federal monitoring.
- PART B—STATE ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS
2468. Joint funding.

- Sec.
- (a) General authority.
  - (b) Applicable programs.
  - (c) Issuance of regulations.
  - (d) Use of funds as matching funds.
- 2468a. Review of regulations.
- (a) Establishment of Review Committee.
  - (b) Limited exception.
- 2468b. Identification of State-imposed requirements.
- 2468c. Prohibition on use of funds to induce out-of-State relocation of businesses.
- 2468d. State administrative costs.
- 2468e. Additional administrative provisions.
- (a) In general.
  - (b) Limitation.
  - (c) Permissible services and activities.
  - (d) Academic credit.

## PART C—DEFINITIONS

2471. Definitions.

## CODIFICATION

The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, comprising this chapter, was originally enacted as part A of Pub. L. 88-210, Dec. 18, 1963, 77 Stat. 403, known as the Vocational Education Act of 1963, and classified to sections 35 to 35n of this title. Because of the extensive amendments, reorganization of the subject matter, and expansion of the Act by the acts summarized below, the Act is shown, herein, as having been added by Pub. L. 98-524 or Pub. L. 101-392 without reference to intervening amendments.

Part A of Pub. L. 88-210 was redesignated as title I and amended generally and reorganized by Pub. L. 90-576, title I, § 101, Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1064, and reclassified to chapter 32 (§§ 1241 to 1393f) of this title.

Title I of Pub. L. 88-210 was amended generally and reorganized by Pub. L. 94-482, title II, § 202(a), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2169, and reclassified to this chapter (§§ 2301 to 2461).

Pub. L. 88-210 was amended by Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2435, by striking out all after the enacting clause and inserting in lieu thereof titles I to V (§§ 1-521), to be cited as the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act.

Title II of Pub. L. 88-210 as added by Pub. L. 98-524 and amended, comprised subchapter II (§ 2331 et seq.) of this chapter. Such title is shown herein, however, as having been added by Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 776, without reference to intervening amendments because of the extensive revision of the title's provisions by Pub. L. 101-392.

Pub. L. 101-392, which made further extensive amendments to Pub. L. 88-210, amended section 1 of Pub. L. 88-210 to provide that the Act be cited as the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, which comprises this chapter.

## CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 1203a, 1206a, 5886, 5891, 6122, 6143, 6212, 6314, 7815, 8857 of this title; title 8 section 1255a; title 29 sections 49f, 721, 1531, 1532, 1533, 1535, 1605, 1645, 1661c, 1697, 1735, 1751, 1754, 1792, 1792b, 2308; title 31 section 6703; title 40 App. sections 211, 214; title 42 sections 3056, 3056a, 3056c.

## § 2301. Statement of purpose

It is the purpose of this chapter to make the United States more competitive in the world economy by developing more fully the academic and occupational skills of all segments of the population. This purpose will principally be achieved through concentrating resources on improving educational programs leading to academic and occupational skill competencies needed to work in a technologically advanced society.

(Pub. L. 88-210, § 2, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2437; amended Pub. L. 101-392, § 2, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 756.)

## AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of pars. (1) to (9) setting forth purpose of this chapter as assisting States in developing quality vocational education programs, assuring access to such programs, promoting cooperation between public agencies and the private sector in improving vocational education, improving academic foundations of vocational students, training and retraining in new skills in demand, raising employment in economically depressed areas, assisting States with supportive services, improving consumer and home-making education and reducing sex-role stereotyping, and authorizing national programs to meet vocational education needs.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Section 702 of Pub. L. 101-392 provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the amendments made by this Act [enacting subchapter II of this chapter, sections 2311a, 2327, 2328, 2394 to 2394e, 2395 to 2395e, 2396 to 2396m, 2411 to 2420a, 2424, 2466b to 2466e, 2468, 2468b to 2468e, and 3423a of this title, and subchapter III of chapter 20 of Title 25, Indians, amending this section, sections 2311 to 2313, 2321 to 2324, 2352, 2361 to 2363, 2382, 2391, 2392, 2401 to 2404, 2421 to 2423, 2451, 2463, and 2471 of this title, section 1812 of Title 25, and sections 49f, 1533, 1604, and 1661c of Title 29, Labor, repealing sections 1131, 2371 to 2373, 2376 to 2378, 2431, 2462, 2464, 2465, and 3423 of this title, and amending provisions set out below] shall take effect on July 1, 1991.

“(b) SPECIAL RULE.—Sections 3, 115, 116, 504, and 512 and part H of title III of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act [sections 2302, 2325, 2326, 2466a, and 2468a of this title and part H (§ 2397 et seq.) of subchapter III of this chapter] (as amended by this Act) shall take effect upon the enactment of this Act [Sept. 25, 1990].”

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 2 of Pub. L. 98-524 provided that:

“(a) This Act [enacting this chapter, amending sections 1013, 1014, 1135c-1, 1205, 1211c, and 3223 of this title, sections 721, 1503, 1532, 1535, 1697, 1751, 1753, 1754, 1772, and 1773 of Title 29, Labor, sections 113 and 114 of the Appendix to Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works, enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1551 of Title 29, amending provisions set out as a note under section 11 of this title, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 237 of this title] shall take effect for fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1984, except that the authority of the Secretary to prescribe regulations under this Act and the responsibility of States to submit State plans are effective upon the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 19, 1984].

“(b) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations for carrying out the provisions of this Act.”

## SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Section 1(a) of Pub. L. 101-392 provided that: “This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990’.”

## SHORT TITLE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 90-576, § 1, Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1064, provided that: “This Act [enacting sections 6, 1119c to 1119c-4, 1226, 1241 to 1248, 1261 to 1264, 1281 to 1284, 1301 to 1305, 1321 to 1323, 1341, 1351 to 1355, 1371 to 1374, and 1391 of this title, amending sections 237, 237 note, 238, 239, 240, 241, 403, 421, 422, 423, 423 note, 425, 425 note, 426, 441, 442,

442 note, 443, 444, 462, 464, 481, 482, 482 note, 483, 484, 491, 511, 521, 541, 551, 561, 563, 588, 589, 611, 633, 644, 645, 1202, and 1221 of this title, repealing sections 15i, 15i note, 15j to 15q, 15aa to 15jj, 15aaa to 15ggg, 30, 31 to 33, and 34 of this title and section 1667 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 6, 11, 240, 886, 1202, 1321, and 2301 of this title and section 2809 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare may be cited as the ‘Vocational Education Amendments of 1968’.”

#### SHORT TITLE

Section 1(a) of Pub. L. 88-210, as added by Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2435, and amended Pub. L. 101-392, §1(b), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 753, provided: “This Act [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the ‘Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act’.”

Part E (§§341-347) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, which enacted part E (§2394 et seq.) of subchapter III of this chapter, is known as the “Tech-Prep Education Act”, see section 341 of Pub. L. 88-210, set out as a Short Title note under section 2394 of this title.

Part G (§§361-375) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, which enacted part G (§2396 et seq.) of subchapter III of this chapter, is known as the “Community Education Employment Center Act of 1990”, see section 361 of Pub. L. 88-210, set out as a Short Title note under section 2396 of this title.

Part H (§§381-390) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, which enacted part H (§2397 et seq.) of subchapter III of this chapter, is known as the “Trially Controlled Vocational Institutions Support Act of 1990”, see section 381 of Pub. L. 88-210, set out as a Short Title note under section 2397 of this title.

#### TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 701 of Pub. L. 101-392 provided that: “Upon the enactment of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990 [Pub. L. 101-392, approved Sept. 25, 1990], each State and eligible recipient of Federal financial assistance under a State plan submitted pursuant to section 113 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act [section 2323 of this title] may expend funds currently available under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act [this chapter] to—

“(1) conduct planning for any program or activity authorized under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, including the development of a State plan under section 113 of such Act;

“(2) develop State and local standards and measures as required by section 115 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act [section 2325 of this title]; and

“(3) conduct assessments as required by section 116 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act [section 2326 of this title].”

Section 3(a) of Pub. L. 98-524, as amended by Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §712, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 907, provided that: “Until July 1, 1986, a State or eligible recipient may use funds received under the Vocational Educational Act of 1963 [this chapter prior to amendment by Pub. L. 98-524] or the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act [this chapter] to—

“(1) conduct planning for any program or activity authorized under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act; and

“(2) conduct any other activity deemed necessary by the recipient to provide for an orderly transition to the operation of programs under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act.”

#### VOCATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY

Section 6 of Pub. L. 98-524 provided that: “It is the sense of the Congress that effective vocational education programs are essential to our future as a free and democratic society; that such programs are best

administered by local communities, and community colleges school boards, where the primacy of parental control can be emphasized with a minimum of Federal interference; and that as a means to strengthening vocational education and training programs, nongovernmental alternatives promoting links between public school needs and private sector sources of support should be encouraged and implemented.”

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2401 of this title.

### § 2302. Authorization of appropriations

#### (a) In general

There are authorized to be appropriated \$1,600,000,000 for the fiscal year 1991 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1992, 1993, 1994, and 1995 to carry out the provisions of subchapters I, II, III, and IV of this chapter.

#### (b) Subchapter I

(1) Of the amounts remaining from amounts made available under subsection (a) of this section after providing amounts for the programs described in paragraph (2) and subsections (d) and (f) of this section—

(A) 1.5 percent shall be available to carry out the provisions of section 2313 of this title, relating to Indian and Hawaiian natives programs; and

(B) .2 percent shall be available to carry out the provisions of section 2311a of this title, relating to the territories.

(2) Of the amounts made available in the fiscal year 1991 under subsection (a) of this section, not more than \$9,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of section 2322 of this title, relating to State councils on vocational education.

#### (c) Basic programs

Of the amounts remaining from amounts made available under subsection (a) of this section after providing amounts for the programs described in subsections (b)(2), (d), and (f) of this section, 95.8 percent shall be available to carry out the provisions of subchapter II of this chapter, relating to basic programs.

#### (d) Special programs

(1) Subject to paragraph (2), of the amounts made available under subsection (a) of this section for the fiscal year 1991—

(A) not more than \$15,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part A of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to State assistance for vocational education support programs by community-based organizations;

(B) not more than \$38,500,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part B of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to consumer and homemaking education;

(C) not more than \$20,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part C of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to comprehensive career guidance and counseling programs;

(D) not more than \$10,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part D of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to business-labor-education partnerships;

(E) not more than \$125,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part E of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to tech-prep education;

(F) not more than \$100,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part F of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to supplementary State grants for facilities and equipment and other program improvement activities;

(G) not more than \$10,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part G of subchapter III of this chapter, of which—

(i) an amount equal to 75 percent of the amounts made available to carry out such part shall be available to carry out the provisions of subpart 1 of such part, relating to community education employment centers; and

(ii) an amount equal to 25 percent of the amounts made available to carry out such part shall be available to carry out the provisions of subpart 2 of such part, relating to vocational education lighthouse schools; and

(H) not more than \$4,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part H of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), amounts shall be available to carry out the provisions of part C, D, or G of subchapter III of this chapter in any fiscal year only to the extent that the amount available for such fiscal year to carry out the provisions of subchapter II of this chapter exceeds \$1,000,000,000.

#### (e) National programs

For each fiscal year, of the amounts remaining from amounts available pursuant to subsection (a) of this section after providing amounts for the programs described in subsections (b)(2), (d), and (f) of this section, 2.5 percent of such remainder shall be available to carry out the provisions of subchapter IV of this chapter (other than parts D<sup>1</sup> and E), relating to national programs.

#### (f) Other national programs

(1) Of amounts made available under subsection (a) of this section for the fiscal year 1991, not more than \$350,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part D<sup>1</sup> of subchapter IV of this chapter, relating to the National Council on Vocational Education.

(2) Of amounts made available under subsection (a) of this section for the fiscal year 1991, not more than \$10,000,000 shall be available to carry out the provisions of part E of subchapter IV of this chapter, relating to bilingual vocational training programs.

(Pub. L. 88-210, §3, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2437; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, §§6131(b), 6134(b), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1511, 1512; Pub. L. 101-392, §3, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 756.)

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part D of subchapter IV of this chapter, referred to in subsecs. (e) and (f)(1), was repealed by Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §411(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 829, effective Oct. 1, 1991.

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) to (f) authorizing appropriations for fiscal years 1991 to 1995 for provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) to (e) authorizing appropriations for fiscal years 1985 to 1989.

1988—Subsec. (b)(3)(A). Pub. L. 100-418, §6131(b)(1), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: “There are authorized to be appropriated \$35,000,000 for the fiscal year 1985 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1986 through 1989 to carry out part C of subchapter III of this chapter, relating to adult training, retraining, and employment development.”

Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 100-418, §6131(b)(2), substituted “subparagraph (A)(i)” for “subparagraph (A)”.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 100-418, §6134(b), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2311, 2312, 2322, 2392, 2393, 2394a, 2451, 2466a of this title.

### § 2303. Interdepartmental Task Force on Vocational Education and Related Programs

#### (a) Establishment

There is established the Interdepartmental Task Force on Vocational Education and Related Programs (in this section referred to as the “Task Force”).

#### (b) Membership

The Task Force shall consist of the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and such other personnel of the Department of Education, the Department of Labor, and the Department of Health and Human Services as the Secretaries consider appropriate.

#### (c) Duties

The Task Force shall—

(1) examine principal data required for programs under the Adult Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.], the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act [20 U.S.C. 2301 et seq.], the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.], and the Wagner-Peyser Act [29 U.S.C. 49 et seq.];

(2) examine possible common objectives, definitions, measures, and standards for such programs; and

(3) consider integration of research and development conducted with Federal assistance in the area of vocational education and related areas, including areas of emerging technologies.

(Pub. L. 101-392, §4, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 758; Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1041(f), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 715.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Adult Education Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is title III of Pub. L. 89-750, Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1216, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 30 (§1201 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification

of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1201 of this title and Tables.

The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is Pub. L. 88-210, Dec. 18, 1963, 77 Stat. 403, as amended, which is classified generally to this chapter. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2301 of this title and Tables.

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 16 (§701 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Wagner-Peyser Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is act June 6, 1933, ch. 49, 48 Stat. 113, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 4B (§49 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 49 of Title 29 and Tables.

#### CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990, and not as part of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act which comprises this chapter.

#### AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-66 struck out heading and text of subsec. (d). Text read as follows: “The Task Force shall, every 2 years, submit a report on its findings to the appropriate committees of the Congress.”

### SUBCHAPTER I—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION ASSISTANCE TO THE STATES

#### SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in sections 2302, 2323 of this title.

#### PART A—ALLOTMENT AND ALLOCATION

### § 2311. Allotment

#### (a) Allotment formula; minimum allotment

(1) In each fiscal year, of the amounts remaining from amounts made available under section 2302(a) of this title after providing amounts for the programs described in subsections (b)(2), (d), and (f) of section 2302 of this title, the Secretary shall reserve—

(A) 2.5 percent for the activities described in subchapter IV of this chapter (other than parts D<sup>1</sup> and E);

(B) 1.5 percent for the purpose of carrying out section 2313 of this title, of which—

(i) 1.25 percent shall be for the purpose of carrying out section 2313(b) of this title; and

(ii) .25 percent shall be for the purpose of carrying out section 2313(c) of this title; and

(C) .2 percent for the purpose of carrying out section 2311a of this title.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3), from the remainder of the sums appropriated pursuant to section 2302(a) and (b) of this title,

the Secretary shall allot to each State for each fiscal year—

(A) an amount which bears the same ratio to 50 percent of the sums being allotted as the product of the population aged fifteen to nineteen inclusive, in the State in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made and the State's allotment ratio bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States;

(B) an amount which bears the same ratio to 20 percent of the sums being allotted as the product of the population aged twenty to twenty-four, inclusive, in the State in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made and the State's allotment ratio bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States;

(C) an amount which bears the same ratio to 15 percent of the sums being allotted as the product of the population aged twenty-five to sixty-five, inclusive, in the State in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made and the State's allotment ratio bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all the States; and

(D) an amount which bears the same ratio to 15 percent of the sums being allotted as the amounts allotted to the State under clauses (A), (B), and (C) for such years bears to the sum of the amounts allotted to all the States under clauses (A), (B), and (C) for such year.

(3)(A)(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and subject to clause (ii), for any fiscal year for programs authorized by subchapter II of this chapter or part B of subchapter III of this chapter, no State shall receive less than the payments made to the State for each such program for fiscal year 1985 under Public Laws 98-619 and 99-88. Amounts necessary for increasing such payments to States to comply with the preceding sentence shall be obtained by ratably reducing the amounts to be paid to other States, but no such amount shall be reduced to an amount which is less than the amount a State received under the Act<sup>1</sup> for each such program for fiscal year 1985.

(ii) If for any fiscal year the amount appropriated for programs authorized by subchapter II of this chapter or part B of subchapter III of this chapter and available for allotment under this section is insufficient to satisfy the provisions of clause (i), the payments to all States for each such program shall be ratably reduced as necessary.

(B)(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and subject to subparagraphs (A), (C), and (D) and clause (ii), for any fiscal year for which the amounts appropriated for programs authorized by subchapter II of this chapter or part A, B, C, or D of subchapter III of this chapter (and available for allotment under this section) exceed the amounts so available for fiscal year 1985, no State shall receive less than one-half of one percent of the amount available for each such program for that fiscal year under this subsection. Amounts necessary for increasing such payments to States to comply with the preceding sentence shall be obtained by ratably reducing the amounts to be paid to other States.

(ii) Due to the application of the provisions of clause (i), for any fiscal year, no State shall re-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

ceive more than 150 percent of the payments made to the State for each program authorized by subchapter II of this chapter, or part A, B, C, D, or E<sup>2</sup> of subchapter III of this chapter for the preceding fiscal year.

(C) In the case of the Virgin Islands, the minimum allotment for all programs under this chapter shall not be less than \$200,000.

(D)(i) Subject to clause (iii), no State shall, by reason of subparagraph (B), be allotted more than the lesser of—

(I) 150 percent of the amount that the State received in the preceding fiscal year; and

(II) the amount calculated under clause (ii).

(ii) The amount calculated under this clause shall be determined by multiplying—

(I) the number of individuals in the State counted under paragraph (2) in the preceding fiscal year; by

(II) 150 percent of the national average per pupil payment made with funds available under this section for that year.

(iii) Notwithstanding the provisions of clauses (i) and (ii), no State shall be allotted an amount under this section in any fiscal year that is less than the amount such State is allotted in the fiscal year 1991.

#### (b) Reallotments

If the Secretary determines that any amount of any State's allotment under subsection (a) of this section for any fiscal year will not be required for such fiscal year for carrying out the program for which such amount has been allotted, the Secretary shall make such amount available for reallotment. Any such reallotment among other States shall occur on such dates during the same year as the Secretary shall fix, and shall be made on the basis of criteria established by regulation. No funds may be reallotted for any use other than the use for which they were appropriated. Any amount reallotted to a State under this subsection for any fiscal year shall remain available for obligation during the succeeding fiscal year and shall be deemed to be part of its allotment for the year in which it is obligated.

#### (c) Allotment ratios

(1) The allotment ratio for any State shall be 1.00 less the product of—

(A) 0.50; and

(B) the quotient obtained by dividing the per capita income for the State by the per capita income for all the States (exclusive of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands), except that (i) the allotment ratio in no case shall be more than 0.60 or less than 0.40 and (ii) the allotment ratio for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands shall be 0.60.

(2) The allotment ratios shall be promulgated by the Secretary for each fiscal year between October 1 and December 31 of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made. Allotment ratios shall be computed on the basis of the average of the appropriate per capita incomes for the three most re-

cent consecutive fiscal years for which satisfactory data are available.

(3) The term "per capita income" means, with respect to a fiscal year, the total personal income in the calendar year ending in such year, divided by the population of the area concerned in such year.

(4) For the purposes of this section, population shall be determined by the Secretary on the basis of the latest estimates available to the Department.

#### (d) "State" defined

For the purpose of this section, the term "State" means any 1 of the 50 States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, and the Virgin Islands.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §101, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2438; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §701, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 99-357, July 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §101(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 759.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part D of subchapter IV of this chapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A), was repealed by Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §411(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 829, effective Oct. 1, 1991.

Public Laws 98-619 and 99-88, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(A)(i), are Pub. L. 98-619, Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3305, known as the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1985, and Pub. L. 99-88, Aug. 15, 1985, 99 Stat. 293, known as the Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1985. For complete classification of these Acts to the Code, see Tables.

The Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(A)(i), probably means Pub. L. 98-619 and Pub. L. 99-88. See note above.

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(1), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "From the sums appropriated pursuant to section 2302(a) of this title, the Secretary shall reserve—

"(A) 2 percent for the activities described in subchapter IV of this chapter (other than part E); and

"(B) 1½ percent for the purpose of carrying out section 2313 of this title of which (i) 1¼ percent shall be for the purposes of section 2313(b) of this title and (ii) ¼ percent shall be for the purposes of section 2313(c) of this title."

Subsec. (a)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(1)(B)(i)(I), substituted "subparagraphs (A), (C), and (D)" for "subparagraph (A)".

Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(1)(B)(i)(II), which directed substitution of "or (D)" for "(D), or (E)" each place it appears, was executed by substituting "or D" for "D, or E" before "of subchapter III", the only place it appeared in cl. (i) to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(1)(B)(ii), amended subpar. (C) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (C) read as follows: "In the case of the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the minimum allotment for all programs under the Act shall be \$200,000."

Subsec. (a)(3)(D). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(1)(B)(iii), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(2), substituted "and the Virgin Islands" for " , Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" in two places.

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be "part A, B, C, or D". See 1990 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-392, §101(a)(3), added subsec. (d).

1986—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 99-357, amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows:

“(3)(A) No State shall receive in any fiscal year less than the total amount of payments made to the State under allotments determined under the Vocational Education Act of 1963 for fiscal year 1984. Any amounts necessary for increasing the sum of the allotments of certain States to comply with the preceding sentence shall be obtained by ratably reducing the sums of the allotments of the other States, but no such sum shall be thereby reduced to an amount which is less than the total amount of payments made to the State under allotments determined under that Act for fiscal year 1984.

“(B) In any fiscal year in which the amounts appropriated and available for allotments under this section exceeds the amounts so available for fiscal year 1984, and subject to the application of subparagraph (A), no State shall receive less than one-half of one percent of the amount available under this subsection for each such fiscal year except that in the case of the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands the minimum allotment shall be \$200,000.

“(C) No State shall, by reason of the application of the provisions of subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, be allotted more than 150 percent of the allotment of that State in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made.”

1985—Subsec. (a)(3)(D). Pub. L. 99-159 struck out subpar. (D) which read as follows: “For the purpose of this paragraph, the term ‘State’ does not include the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Section 714 of title VII of Pub. L. 99-159 provided that: “(a) The provisions of this title [amending this section, sections 2312, 2322, 2323, 2333, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2383, 2392, 2417, 2462, 2464, and 2471 of this title, and sections 1503 and 1753 of Title 29, Labor, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 2301 of this title] shall take effect July 1, 1985.

“(b) The amendment made by section 703(c)(2) of this Act [amending section 2322 of this title] shall not apply to funds appropriated before the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 22, 1985].”

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2311a, 2313, 2322, 2352, 2361, 2381, 2394a, 2403, 2411, 2461 of this title.

### § 2311a. The territories

#### (a) The territories

From funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(C) of this title, the Secretary shall—

- (1) make a grant in the amount of \$500,000 to Guam; and
- (2) make a grant in the amount of \$190,000 to each of American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

#### (b) Remainder

Subject to the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall make a grant of the remainder of funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(C) of this title to the Pacific Region Educational Laboratory in Honolulu, Hawaii, to make grants for vocational education

and training in Guam, American Samoa, the Republic of Palau, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, for the purpose of providing direct educational services, including—

- (1) teacher and counselor training and retraining;
- (2) curriculum development; and
- (3) improving vocational education and training programs in secondary schools and institutions of higher education, or improving cooperative education programs involving both secondary schools and institutions of higher education.

#### (c) Limitation

The Pacific Region Educational Laboratory may use not more than 5 percent of the funds received pursuant to subsection (b) of this section for administrative costs.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §101A, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §101(b), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 760; amended Pub. L. 103-208, §3, Dec. 20, 1993, 107 Stat. 2487; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §369, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3976.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-382 amended section generally, restating provisions of section but without including authority to make a specific grant in amount of \$190,000 to Palau.

1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-208, §3(1), in introductory provisions, substituted “Pacific Regional Educational Laboratory, Honolulu, Hawaii” for “Center for the Advancement of Pacific Education, Honolulu, Hawaii, or its successor entity as the Pacific regional educational laboratory” and inserted “or provide direct services regarding” after “grants for”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-208, §3(2), substituted “Pacific Regional Educational Laboratory, Honolulu, Hawaii,” for “Center for the Advancement of Pacific Education”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

### § 2312. Within State allocation

#### (a) Programs other than State grants

From the allotment made to each State from funds appropriated under section 2302(a) of this title for each fiscal year—

- (1) an amount equal to at least 75 percent of the allotment shall be available only for basic programs under part C of subchapter II of this chapter;
- (2) an amount equal to 10.5 percent of the allotment shall be available only for the program for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women described in section 2335 of this title and the sex equity program described in section 2335a of this title, of which—

(A) not less than 7 percent of such allotment shall be reserved for the program for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women; and

(B) not less than 3 percent of such allotment shall be reserved for the sex equity program;

(3) an amount equal to not more than 8.5 percent of the allotment shall be available only for State programs and activities described in section 2331 of this title;

(4) the State may use for administration of the State plan an amount that does not exceed 5 percent of the allotment or \$250,000, whichever is greater, of which—

(A) not less than \$60,000 shall be available only for purposes of carrying out the provisions of section 2321(b)(1) of this title; and

(B) remaining amounts may be used for the costs of—

- (i) developing the State plan;
- (ii) reviewing local applications;
- (iii) monitoring and evaluating program effectiveness;
- (iv) providing technical assistance; and
- (v) assuring compliance with all applicable Federal laws, including required services and activities for individuals who are members of special populations; and

(5) an amount equal to 1 percent of the allotment shall be available only for programs for criminal offenders under section 2336 of this title.

**(b) Matching requirement**

Each State receiving financial assistance under this chapter shall match, from non-Federal sources and on a dollar-for-dollar basis, the funds reserved pursuant to subsection (a)(4) of this section.

**(c) Hold harmless provision**

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3) and notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, each State shall reserve for the program for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women under section 2335 of this title, and the sex equity program under section 2335a of this title, respectively, an amount that is not less than the amount such State reserved for each such program in the fiscal year 1990.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) and notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, each State shall reserve for the program for criminal offenders under section 2336 of this title, an amount that is not less than the amount such State expended under this chapter for such program for the fiscal year 1990.

(3) In any year in which a State receives an amount for purposes of carrying out programs under subchapter II of this chapter that is less than the amount such State received for such purposes in the fiscal year 1990, such State shall ratably reduce the amounts reserved under paragraph (1).

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §102, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2440; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §702, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §102, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 102-103, title III, §311(a), Aug. 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 505.)

AMENDMENTS

1991—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 102-103, §311(a)(1), substituted “paragraph (3)” for “paragraph (2)”, inserted

“and” before “the sex equity program”, and struck out “and the program for criminal offenders under section 2336 of this title,” before “respectively.”.

Subsec. (c)(2), (3). Pub. L. 102-103, §311(a)(2), (3), added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to availability of funds from State’s allotment for programs other than State grants and for administration of State plan and requirement of State to match funds and to maintain proportion of allotment reserved for certain programs for provisions relating to reservation of funds by States out of allotment of funds for administration of State plan, vocational education opportunities, and vocational education program improvement, innovation, and expansion.

1985—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-159 amended subsec. (a) generally, substituting provisions setting forth requirements for States to reserve amounts from the allotment of funds, for provisions setting forth requirements for States for allocations from the allotment in each fiscal year.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-159 amended subsec. (b) generally, substituting provisions setting forth additional requirements for States with respect to reserves from the remainder of the allotment of funds, for provisions setting forth additional requirements for States with respect to allocations from the allotment.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2321, 2323, 2331, 2335, 2335a, 2335b, 2336, 6215 of this title.

**§ 2313. Indian and Hawaiian natives programs**

**(a) Definitions; authority of Secretary to contract**

(1) For the purpose of this section—

(A) the term “Act of April 16, 1934” means the Act entitled “An Act authorizing the Secretary of the Interior to arrange with States or territories for the education, medical attention, relief of distress, and social welfare of Indians, and for other purposes”, enacted April 16, 1934 (48 Stat. 596; 25 U.S.C. 452-457); and

(B) the term “Hawaiian native” means any individual any of whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

(2) From the funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(B) of this title, the Secretary shall enter into contracts for Indian and Hawaiian native programs in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**(b) Indian tribes; fund expenditure plans; Bureau of Indian Affairs deemed State board**

(1)(A) From the funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(B)(i) of this title, the Secretary is directed—

(i) upon the request of any Indian tribe which is eligible to contract with the Secretary of the Interior for the administration of programs under the Indian Self-Determination Act [25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.] or under the Act of April 16, 1934 [25 U.S.C. 452-457]; or

(ii) upon an application received from a Bureau funded school (as such term is defined in section 2019(3)<sup>1</sup> of title 25) offering secondary programs filed at such time and under such conditions as the Secretary may prescribe,

to make grants to or enter into contracts with any tribal organization of any such Indian tribe or to make a grant to such Bureau funded school, as appropriate, to plan, conduct, and administer programs or portions of programs authorized by and consistent with the purposes of this chapter, except that—

(I) such grants or contracts with any tribal organization shall be subject to the terms and conditions of section 102 of the Indian Self-Determination Act [25 U.S.C. 450f] and shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of sections 4, 5, and 6 of the Act of April 16, 1934 [25 U.S.C. 455, 456, and 457], which are relevant to the programs administered under this sentence; and

(II) such grants to Bureau funded schools shall not be subject to the requirements of the Indian Self-Determination Act or the Act of April 16, 1934.

(B)(i) Any tribal organization or school eligible to receive assistance under this paragraph may apply individually or as part of a consortium with another such tribal organization or school.

(ii) In the case of a Bureau funded school, the minimum amount of a grant made under this section shall be \$35,000.

(C) The Secretary may not place upon grants made or contracts entered into under this paragraph any restrictions relating to programs or outcomes other than restrictions which apply to grants made to or contracts entered into with States under section 2311 of this title. The Secretary, in making grants under this paragraph, shall give special consideration to—

(i) grants which involve, coordinate with, or encourage tribal economic development plans; and

(ii) applications from tribally controlled community colleges which—

(I) are accredited or are candidates for accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation organization as an institution of postsecondary vocational education; or

(II) operate vocational education programs that are accredited or are candidates for accreditation by a nationally recognized accreditation organization and issue certificates for completion of vocational education programs.

(D)(i) Funds received pursuant to grants and contracts described in subparagraph (A) may be used to provide stipends to students who are enrolled in vocational education programs and who have acute economic needs which cannot be met through work-study programs.

(ii) Stipends described in clause (i) shall not exceed reasonable amounts as prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) The Bureau of Indian Affairs shall expend an amount equal to the amount made available under this subsection, relating to programs for

Indians, to pay a part of the costs of programs funded under this subsection. During each fiscal year the Bureau of Indian Affairs shall expend no less than the amount expended during the prior fiscal year on vocational education programs, services, and activities administered either directly by, or under contract with, the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The Secretary and the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Indian Affairs shall jointly prepare a plan for the expenditure of funds made available and for the evaluation of programs assisted under this subsection. Upon the completion of a joint plan for the expenditure of these funds and the evaluation of the programs, the Secretary shall assume responsibility for the administration of the program, with the assistance and consultation of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(3) Programs funded under this subsection shall be in addition to such other programs, services, and activities as are made available to eligible Indians under other provisions of this chapter.

(4) For the purposes of this chapter, the Bureau of Indian Affairs shall be deemed to be a State board; and all the provisions of this chapter shall be applicable to the Bureau as if it were a State board.

#### (c) Hawaiian natives

From the funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(B)(ii) of this title, the Secretary is directed, to enter into contracts with organizations primarily serving and representing Hawaiian natives which are recognized by the Governor of the State of Hawaii to plan, conduct, and administer programs, or portions thereof, which are authorized by and consistent with the provisions of this section for the benefit of Hawaiian natives.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §103, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2440; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §103, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 102-103, title III, §311(b), Aug. 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 505.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of April 16, 1934, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1) and (b)(1)(A), is act Apr. 16, 1934, ch. 147, 48 Stat. 596, as amended, popularly known as the Johnson-O'Malley Act, which is classified generally to section 452 et seq. of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 452 of Title 25 and Tables.

The Indian Self-Determination Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(A), is title I of Pub. L. 93-638, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2206, which is classified principally to part A (§450f et seq.) of subchapter II of chapter 14 of Title 25. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 450 of Title 25 and Tables.

Section 2019(3) of title 25, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(A)(ii), was in the original a reference to section 1139(3) of the Education Amendments of 1978, Pub. L. 95-561. Section 1139 of Pub. L. 95-561 was omitted in the general amendment of chapter 22 (§2001 et seq.) of Title 25 by Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §381, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3979. Pub. L. 103-382 enacted a new section 1139 of Pub. L. 95-561, relating to regulations, which is classified to section 2019 of Title 25. Provisions defining "Bureau funded schools" are now contained in section 2026 of Title 25.

#### AMENDMENTS

1991—Subsec. (b)(1)(D). Pub. L. 102-103 added subpar. (D).

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

1990—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-392 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “From the funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(B)(i) of this title, the Secretary is directed, upon the request of any Indian tribe which is eligible to contract with the Secretary of the Interior for the administration of programs under the Indian Self-Determination Act or under the Act of April 16, 1934, to enter into grants or contracts with any tribal organization of any such Indian tribe to plan, conduct, and administer programs, or portions thereof, which are authorized by and consistent with the purposes of this chapter, except that such grants or contracts shall be subject to the terms and conditions of section 102 of the Indian Self-Determination Act and shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of sections 4, 5, and 6 of the Act of April 16, 1934, which are relevant to the programs administered under this sentence. From any remaining funds reserved pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(B) of this title and available for this subsection, the Secretary is authorized to enter into an agreement with the Assistant Secretary of the Interior for Indian Affairs for the operation of vocational education programs authorized by this chapter in institutions serving Indians eligible to receive educational benefits as Indians from the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the Secretary of the Interior is authorized to receive the funds for the purposes described in this paragraph.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

PART B—STATE ORGANIZATIONAL AND PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 2321. State administration

(a) Establishment of board; administrative responsibilities; delegation of functions

(1) Any State desiring to participate in the vocational education program authorized by this chapter shall, consistent with State law, designate or establish a State board of vocational education which shall be the sole State agency responsible for the administration or the supervision of the State vocational education program. The responsibilities of the State board shall include—

(A) coordination of the development, submission, and implementation of the State plan, and the evaluation of the program, services, and activities assisted under this chapter pursuant to section 2323(b)(8) of this title, section 2326 of this title, and section 2327 of this title; and<sup>1</sup>

(B) the development, in consultation with the State council on vocational education, and the submission to the Secretary, of the State plan required by section 2323 of this title and by section 2324 of this title;

(C) consultation with the State council established pursuant to section 2322 of this title, and other appropriate agencies, groups, and individuals, including business, industry, and labor, involved in the planning, administration, evaluation, and coordination of programs funded under this chapter;

(D) convening and meeting as a State board (consistent with State law and procedure for the conduct of such meetings) at such time as the State board determines necessary to carry out its functions under this chapter, but not less than four times annually; and

(E) the adoption of such procedures as the State board considers necessary to implement State level coordination with the State job training coordinating council to encourage cooperation in the conduct of their respective programs.

Except with respect to the functions set forth in the preceding sentence, the State board may delegate any of its other responsibilities involving administration, operation, or supervision, in whole or in part, to one or more appropriate State agencies.

(2) Each State shall include a description of any delegation of its functions under paragraph (1) in its State plan, or amendments to such plan, submitted to the Secretary.

(b) Assignment of personnel by State; functions of personnel; implementing funds; “State” defined

(1) Any State desiring to participate in the programs authorized by this chapter shall assign one individual within the appropriate agency established or designated by the State board under the last sentence of subsection (a)(1) of this section to administer vocational education programs within the State, to work full time to assist the State board to fulfill the purposes of this chapter by—

(A) administering the program of vocational education for single parents and homemakers described in section 2335 of this title and the sex equity program described in section 2335a of this title;

(B) gathering, analyzing, and disseminating data on the adequacy and effectiveness of vocational education programs in the State in meeting the education and employment needs of women (including preparation for employment in technical occupations, new and emerging occupational fields, and occupations regarded as nontraditional for women), and on the status of men and women students and employees in such programs;

(C) reviewing and commenting upon, and making recommendations concerning, the plans of local educational agencies, area vocational education schools, intermediate educational agencies, and postsecondary educational institutions to ensure that the needs of women and men for training in nontraditional jobs are met;

(D) reviewing vocational education programs (including career guidance and counseling) for sex stereotyping and sex bias, with particular attention to practices which tend to inhibit the entry of women in high technology occupations, and submitting (i) recommendations for inclusion in the State plan of programs and policies to overcome sex bias and sex stereotyping in such programs, and (ii) an assessment of the State’s progress in meeting the purposes of this chapter with regard to overcoming sex discrimination and sex stereotyping;

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The word “and” probably should not appear.

(E) reviewing proposed actions on grants, contracts, and the policies of the State board to ensure that the needs of women are addressed in the administration of this chapter;

(F) developing recommendations for programs of information and outreach to women concerning vocational education and employment opportunities for women (including opportunities for careers as technicians and skilled workers in technical fields and new and emerging occupational fields);

(G) providing technical assistance and advice to local educational agencies, postsecondary institutions, and other interested parties in the State, in expanding vocational opportunities for women;

(H) assisting administrators, instructors, and counselors in implementing programs and activities to increase access for women (including displaced homemakers and single heads of households) to vocational education and to increase male and female students' enrollment in nontraditional programs;

(I) developing an annual plan for the use of all funds available for such programs;

(J) managing the distribution of funds pursuant to section 2335b of this title;

(K) monitoring the use of funds distributed to recipients under such programs; and

(L) evaluating the effectiveness of programs and activities supported by such funds.

(2) For the purpose of this subsection, the term "State" means any one of the fifty States and the District of Columbia.

(3) Each State shall from funds allocated under section 2312(a)(4)(A) of this title expend not less than \$60,000 in each fiscal year to carry out the provisions of this subsection.

**(c) Review of plans with respect to students with handicaps**

(1) Any State desiring to participate in the programs authorized by this chapter shall designate or assign the head of the State office responsible for administering part B of the Education of the Handicapped Act [20 U.S.C. 1411 et seq.] to review the implementation of the provisions of this chapter as such provisions relate to students with handicaps by reviewing all or a representative sample of plans of eligible recipients to—

(A) assure that individuals with handicaps are receiving vocational educational services;

(B) assure that the plans of the eligible recipient provide assurances of compliance with the provisions of section 794 of title 29 and the Education of<sup>2</sup> Handicapped Act [20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.] regarding equal access to programs; and

(C) assure that the eligible recipients have—

(i) identified the number of students with handicaps enrolled in vocational programs operated by the eligible recipient;

(ii) assessed the vocational needs of the students identified pursuant to clause (i); and

(iii) developed an adequate plan to provide supplementary services sufficient to meet the needs of such students.

(2) For purposes of this subsection and subsections (d) and (e) of this section, the term "State" means any 1 of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**(d) Needs of economically disadvantaged students**

Any State desiring to participate in the programs authorized by this chapter shall assign the head of the State office or other appropriate individual responsible for coordinating services under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.] to review all or a representative sample of plans of the eligible recipients to ensure that the number of economically disadvantaged students have been identified, and that the needs of such students are being met as outlined by such plans.

**(e) Needs of students of limited English proficiency**

Any State desiring to participate in the programs authorized by this chapter shall designate or assign the head of the State office or other appropriate individual responsible for administering programs for students of limited English proficiency to review all or a representative sample of the plans of the eligible recipients to ensure the numbers of students of limited English proficiency have been identified and that the needs of such students for participation in vocational education programs are being met as outlined by such plans.

**(f) Program listing; availability to private industry councils**

The State board shall make available to each private industry council established under section 102 of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1512] within the State a listing of all programs assisted under this chapter.

**(g) Technical committees; procedures established by State board; membership**

Each State board, in consultation with the State council, shall establish a limited number of technical committees to advise the council and the board on the development of model curricula to address State labor market needs. Technical committees shall develop an inventory of skills that may be used by the State board to define state-of-the-art model curricula. Such inventory will provide the type and level of knowledge and skills needed for entry, retention, and advancement in occupational areas taught in the State. The State board shall establish procedures for membership, operation, and duration of such committees consistent with the purposes of this chapter. The membership shall be representatives of (1) employers from any relevant industry or occupation for which the committee is established; (2) trade or professional organizations representing any relevant occupations; and (3) organized labor, where appropriate.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §111, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2441; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §111, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(s)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4024.)

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be "of the".

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Education of the Handicapped Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175, as amended, known as the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, which is classified generally to chapter 33 (§1400 et seq.) of this title. Part B of the Act is classified generally to subchapter II (§1411 et seq.) of chapter 33 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1400 of this title and Tables.

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (d), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended generally by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§6301 et seq.) of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

## AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-382 substituted “title I” for “chapter 1 of title I”.

1990—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(1), substituted “section 2323(b)(8) of this title, section 2326 of this title, and section 2327 of this title” for “section 2323(b)(9) of this title”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(2), inserted “, including business, industry, and labor,” before “involved”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(3)(A), substituted “section 2335 of this title” for “section 2331(f) of this title” and “section 2335a of this title” for “section 2331(g) of this title”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(C) to (L). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(3)(B)-(F), added subpars. (C) and (I) to (L) and redesignated former subpars. (C) to (G) as (D) to (H), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(4), inserted “from funds allocated under section 2312(a)(4)(A) of this title” before “expend”.

Subsecs. (c) to (g). Pub. L. 101-392, §111(5)-(7), added subsecs. (c) to (e), redesignated former subsecs. (c) and (d) as (f) and (g), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (e) which required that imposition of any State rule or policy relating to administration and operation of programs funded by this chapter (including any rule or policy based on State interpretation of any Federal law, regulation, or guideline) had to be identified as State imposed requirement.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2312, 2325, 2335a, 2335b, 2362, 2395d, 2441, 6123, 6143, 6193 of this title; title 29 sections 1532, 1697.

**§ 2322. State council on vocational education****(a) Establishment; membership**

Except as provided in subsection (g) of this section, each State which desires to participate in vocational education programs authorized by this chapter for any fiscal year shall establish a State council, which shall be appointed by the Governor or, in the case of States in which the members of the State board of education are elected (including election by the State legislature), by such board. Each State council shall be composed of 13 individuals, and shall be broadly representative of citizens and groups within the State having an interest in vocational education. Each State council shall consist of—

(1) seven individuals who are representative of the private sector in the State who shall constitute a majority of the membership—

(A) five of whom shall be representative of business, industry, trade organizations, and agriculture including—

(i) one member who is representative of small business concerns; and

(ii) one member who is a private sector member of the State job training coordinating council (established pursuant to section 122 of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1532]), and

(B) two of whom shall be representatives of labor organizations;

(2) six individuals who are representative of secondary and postsecondary vocational institutions (equitably distributed among such institutions), career guidance and counseling organizations within the State, individuals who have special knowledge and qualifications with respect to the special educational and career development needs of special populations (including women, the disadvantaged, the handicapped, individuals with limited English proficiency, and minorities) and of whom one member shall be representative of special education and may include members of vocational student organizations and school board members.

In selecting individuals under subsection (a) of this section to serve on the State council, due consideration shall be given to the appointment of individuals who serve on a private industry council under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], or on State councils established under other related Federal Acts. No employee of the State board shall serve on the State council.

**(b) Certification requirements of establishment and membership**

The State shall certify to the Secretary the establishment and membership of the State council by the beginning of each State plan period described in section 2323(a)(1) of this title.

**(c) Meetings; chairperson; rules for operating procedure and staffing**

Each State council shall meet as soon as practical after certification has been accepted by the Secretary and shall select from among its membership a chairperson who shall be representative of the private sector. The time, place, and manner of meeting, as well as council operating procedures and staffing, shall be as provided by the rules of the State council, except that such rules must provide for not less than one public meeting each year at which the public is given an opportunity to express views concerning the vocational education program of the State.

**(d) Functions and duties**

During each State plan period described in section 2323(a)(1) of this title, each State council shall—

(1) meet with the State board or its representatives to advise on the development of the subsequent State plan;

(2) made recommendations to the State board and make reports to the Governor, the business community, and general public of the State, concerning—

(A) the State plan;

(B) policies the State should pursue to strengthen vocational education (with particular attention to programs for the handicapped); and

(C) initiatives and methods the private sector could undertake to assist in the modernization of vocational education programs;

(3) analyze and report on the distribution of spending for vocational education in the State and on the availability of vocational education activities and services within the State;

(4) furnish consultation to the State board on the establishment of evaluation criteria for vocational education programs within the State;

(5) submit recommendations to the State board on the conduct of vocational education programs conducted in the State which emphasize the use of business concerns and labor organizations;

(6) assess the distribution of financial assistance furnished under this chapter, particularly with the analysis of the distribution of financial assistance between secondary vocational education programs and postsecondary vocational education programs;

(7) recommend procedures to the State board to ensure and enhance the participation of the public in the provision of vocational education at the local level within the State, particularly the participation of local employers and local labor organizations;

(8) report to the State board on the extent to which individuals who are members of special populations are provided with equal access to quality vocational education programs;

(9) analyze and review corrections education programs; and

(10)(A) evaluate at least once every 2 years—

(i) the extent to which vocational education, employment, and training programs in the State represent a consistent, integrated, and coordinated approach to meeting the economic needs of the State;

(ii) the vocational education program delivery system assisted under this chapter, and the job training program delivery system assisted under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], in terms of such delivery systems' adequacy and effectiveness in achieving the purposes of each of this chapter and the Job Training Partnership Act; and

(iii) make recommendations to the State board on the adequacy and effectiveness of the coordination that takes place between vocational education and the Job Training Partnership Act;

(B) comment on the adequacy or inadequacy of State action in implementing the State plan;

(C) make recommendations to the State board on ways to create greater incentives for joint planning and collaboration between the vocational education system and the job training system at the State and local levels; and

(D) advise the Governor, the State board, the State job training coordinating council, the Secretary, and the Secretary of Labor regard-

ing such evaluation, findings, and recommendations.

**(e) Employment of professional, technical, and clerical personnel; contracts for employment of personnel for implementation of evaluation functions; comment statement**

Each State council is authorized to obtain the services of such professional, technical, and clerical, personnel as may be necessary to enable it to carry out its functions under this chapter and to contract for such services as may be necessary to enable the Council to carry out its evaluation functions, independent of programmatic and administrative control by other State boards, agencies, and individuals. Each State Council<sup>1</sup> may submit a statement to the Secretary reviewing and commenting upon the State plan. Such statement shall be sent to the Secretary with the State plan.

**(f) Authorization of appropriations for grants to councils; amounts of grants; expenditure of funds**

(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), from the sums appropriated pursuant to section 2302(c) of this title, the Secretary shall first make grants of \$150,000 to each State council. From the remainder of such sums the Secretary shall allot to each State council an amount in accordance with the method of allotment set forth in section 2311(a)(2) of this title, provided that—

(i) no State council shall receive more than \$250,000 for each fiscal year;

(ii) no State council shall receive less than \$150,000 for each fiscal year; and

(iii) no State council shall receive less than such State council was allotted in the fiscal year 1990;

(B) From the sums appropriated pursuant to section 2302(c) of this title for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall make grants of—

(i) \$60,000 to each of the State councils of the Virgin Islands and Guam; and

(ii) \$25,000 to each of the State councils of American Samoa, Palau (until the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect pursuant to section 1931(a) of title 48), and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(2) The expenditure of the funds paid pursuant to this subsection is to be determined solely by the State council for carrying out its functions under this chapter, and may not be diverted or reprogramed for any other purpose by any State board, agency, or individual. Each State council shall designate an appropriate State agency or other public agency, eligible to receive funds under this chapter, to act as its fiscal agent for purposes of disbursement, accounting, and auditing.

**(g) Designation of State human resource investment council as "State Council"**

(1) In lieu of establishing the State council required under subsection (a) of this section, each State may satisfy the requirements of this section by designating the State human resource

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

investment council established in accordance with title VII of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1792 et seq.] (in this subsection referred to as the "State Council") to carry out the duties described in subsection (d) of this section.

(2) Funds available under subsection (f) of this section may be allotted to the State Council to carry out such duties and the other duties of the State Council if the Governor and head of the State agency responsible for administration of the programs under this chapter agree to such an allotment. Only funds available under subsection (f) of this section may be so allotted.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §112, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2443; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §703, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 905; Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §112, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 765; Pub. L. 102-367, title VI, §601(b)(1), Sept. 7, 1992, 106 Stat. 1102.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsecs. (a), (d)(10)(A), and (g)(1), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. Title VII of the Act is classified to subchapter VI (§1792 et seq.) of chapter 19 of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

For Oct. 1, 1994, as the date the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect, referred to in subsec. (f)(1)(B)(ii), see Proc. No. 6726, Sept. 27, 1994, 59 F.R. 49777, set out as a note under section 1931 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

#### AMENDMENTS

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-367, §601(b)(1)(A), which directed the substitution of "Except as provided in subsection (g) of this section, each" for "Each", was executed by substituting the quoted language for "Each" the first place appearing, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 102-367, §601(b)(1)(B), added subsec. (g).

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(3), inserted at end "No employee of the State board shall serve on the State council."

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(1), inserted "trade organizations," after "industry,".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(2), inserted before period at end "and may include members of vocational student organizations and school board members".

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(4), substituted "make recommendations to" for "advise" in introductory provisions, added subpar. (A), and redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) as (B) and (C), respectively.

Subsec. (d)(8). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(5)(A), substituted "individuals who are members of special populations" for "the individuals described in section 2331(b) of this title".

Subsec. (d)(9), (10). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(5)(B), (6), added pars. (9) and (10) and struck out former par. (9) which read as follows: "(A) evaluate at least once every two years (i) the vocational education program delivery systems assisted under this chapter, and under the Job Training Partnership Act, in terms of their adequacy and effectiveness in achieving the purposes of each of this chapter and the Job Training Partnership Act and (ii) make recommendations to the State board on the adequacy and effectiveness of the coordination that takes place between vocational education and the Job Training Partnership Act and (B) advise the Governor, the State board, the State job training coordinating council, the Secretary, and the Secretary of Labor of these findings and recommendations."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(7), inserted provisions directing that, if State Councils submit statements to Secretary reviewing and commenting upon State plan, such statements are to be sent to Secretary with State plan.

Subsec. (f)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(8), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: "Except as provided in subparagraph (B), from the amounts appropriated pursuant to section 2302(c) of this title the Secretary shall make grants to State councils from amounts allotted to State councils in accordance with the method for allotment contained in section 2311(a)(2) of this title, without regard to paragraph (3), except that no State council shall be allotted less than \$120,000 nor more than \$225,000 for each fiscal year."

Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101-392, §112(9), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "From the amounts appropriated pursuant to section 2302(c) of this title, for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall make grants of \$50,000 to the State councils of the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands."

1985—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-159, §703(a), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "The State shall certify the establishment and membership of the State council at least 90 days prior to the beginning of each planning period described in section 2323(a)(1) of this title."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-159, §703(b), inserted provisions relating to each State plan period in text preceding par. (1), and in par. (1) struck out "during the planning year" after "representatives" and inserted "subsequent" before "State plan".

Subsec. (f)(1)(A). Pub. L. 99-159, §703(c)(1), inserted provisions excepting applicability of subpar. (B).

Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 99-159, §703(c)(2), amended subpar. (B) generally, substituting provisions authorizing grants for each fiscal year to Guam, etc., for provisions defining "State".

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 102-367 effective July 1, 1993, see section 701(a) of Pub. L. 102-367, set out as a note under section 1501 of Title 29, Labor.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, with amendment by section 703(c)(2) of Pub. L. 99-159 not applicable to funds appropriated before Nov. 22, 1985, see section 714 of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2302, 2321, 2323, 2395d, 2461, 2471 of this title; title 29 section 1792b.

### § 2323. State plan

#### (a) In general

(1)(A) Any State desiring to receive funds from its allotment for any fiscal year shall submit to the Secretary a State plan for a 3-year period, in the case of the initial plan, and a 2-year period thereafter, together with such annual revisions as the State board determines to be necessary.

(B) The planning periods required by subparagraph (A) shall be coterminous with the planning program periods required under section 104(a) of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1514(a)].

(2)(A) In formulating the State plan (and amendments thereto), the State board shall meet with and utilize the State council established pursuant to section 2322 of this title.

(B) The State board shall conduct public hearings in the State, after appropriate and sufficient notice, for the purpose of affording all segments of the public and interested organizations and groups an opportunity to present their views and make recommendations regarding the State plan. A summary of such recommendations and the State board's response shall be included with the State plan.

(3) In developing the State plan, the State shall conduct an assessment according to section 2326 of this title. Such assessment shall include analysis of—

(A) the relative academic, occupational, training, and retraining needs of secondary, adult, and postsecondary students; and

(B) the capability of vocational education programs to provide vocational education students, to the extent practicable, with—

(i) strong experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter (including planning, management, finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor and community issues, and health, safety, and environmental issues); and

(ii) strong development and use of problem-solving skills and basic and advanced academic skills (including skills in the areas of mathematics, reading, writing, science, and social studies) in a technological setting.

**(b) Contents**

Each State plan shall—

(1) describe the procedures and the results of each of the assessments required by section 2326(a) of this title, including the needs identified by such assessments;

(2) describe how uses of funds reflect the needs described in paragraph (1);

(3) provide assurances that, and where necessary a description of the manner in which, eligible recipients will comply with the requirements of subchapters I and II of this chapter, including—

(A) a description of the manner in which the State will comply with the criteria required for programs for individuals who are members of special populations and a description of the responsiveness of such programs to the special needs of such students;

(B) assurances that the State board will develop measurable goals and accountability measures for meeting the needs of individuals who are members of special populations;

(C) assurances that the State board will conduct adequate monitoring of programs conducted by eligible recipients to ensure that programs within the State are meeting the goals described in subparagraph (B); and

(D) assurances that, to the extent consistent with the number and location of individuals who are members of special populations who are enrolled in private secondary

schools, provision is made for the participation of such individuals in the vocational education programs assisted under section 2341 of this title;

(4) describe the estimated distribution of funds to corrections educational agencies as prescribed by section 2336 of this title, the estimated distribution of funds to local educational agencies, area vocational education schools, or intermediate educational agencies as prescribed by section 2341 of this title, and the planned estimated distribution of funds to eligible institutions as prescribed by section 2341a of this title;

(5) provide assurances that the State will comply with the provisions of section 2312 of this title, including assurances that the State will distribute not less than 75 percent of the funds made available for subchapter II of this chapter to eligible recipients pursuant to such subchapter;

(6) describe the criteria the State board will use—

(A) in approving applications of eligible recipients; and

(B) for spending the amounts reserved for the State under paragraphs (2) through (5) of section 2312(a) of this title;

(7) describe how funds expended for occupationally specific training will be used for occupations in which job openings are projected or available, based on a labor market analysis;

(8) provide assurances that the State will develop and implement a system of standards for performance and measures of performance for vocational education programs at the State level that meets the requirements of section 2325 of this title;

(9) describe, in each State plan submitted after the fiscal year 1991, the progress the State has made in achieving the goals described in previous State plans;

(10) provide such methods of administration as are necessary for the prompt and efficient administration of programs under this chapter;

(11) provide assurances that, in the use of funds available for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women under section 2335 of this title, the State will emphasize assisting individuals with the greatest financial need, and that the State will give special consideration to displaced homemakers who because of divorce, separation, or the death or disability of a spouse must prepare for paid employment;

(12) provide assurances that the State will furnish relevant training and vocational education activities to men and women who desire to enter occupations that are not traditionally associated with their sex;

(13) describe how the State is implementing performance evaluations with eligible recipients as prescribed in section 2327 of this title;

(14) describe the methods proposed for the joint planning and coordination of programs carried out under this chapter with programs conducted under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], the Adult Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.], title I of the

Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.], the Education of the Handicapped Act [20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.], and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.], and with apprenticeship programs;

(15) provide assurances that programs of personnel development and curriculum development shall be funded to further the goals identified in the State plan;

(16) provide assurances that the vocational education needs of identifiable segments of the population in the State that have the highest rates of unemployment have been thoroughly assessed, and that such needs are reflected in and addressed by the State plan;

(17) provide assurances that the State board will cooperate with the State council in carrying out the Board's duties under this part;

(18) provide assurances that none of the funds expended under this chapter will be used to acquire equipment (including computer software) in any instance in which such acquisition results in a direct financial benefit to any organization representing the interests of the purchasing entity or its employees or any affiliate of such an organization;

(19) provide assurances that State and local funds will be used in the schools of each local educational agency that are receiving funds under this chapter to provide services which, taken as a whole, are at least comparable to services being provided in schools in such agency which are not receiving such funds;

(20)(A) provide assurances that the State will provide leadership, supervision, and resources for comprehensive career guidance, vocational counseling, and placement programs;

(B) as a component of the assurances described in subparagraph (A), annually assess and report on the degree to which expenditures aggregated within the State for career guidance and vocational counseling from allotments under subchapter II of this chapter are not less than such expenditures for such guidance and counseling within the State in the fiscal year 1988;

(21) provide assurances that the State will provide for such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures as may be necessary to assure the proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid to the State (including such funds paid by the State to eligible recipients under this chapter);

(22) provide procedures by which an area vocational education school, intermediate educational agency, or local educational agency may appeal decisions adverse to its interests with respect to programs assisted under this chapter; and

(23) describe how the State will comply with the provisions of section 2328 of this title.

### (c) Amendments to State plan

When changes in program conditions, labor market conditions, funding, or other factors require substantial amendment to an approved State plan, the State board, in consultation with the State council, shall submit amendments to such State plan to the Secretary. Any such amendments shall be subject to review by the State job training coordinating council and the State council.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §113, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2445; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §§704, 713(a)(1), (2), Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 905, 907; Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §113, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(s)(2), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4024.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(14), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Adult Education Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(14), is title III of Pub. L. 89-750, Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1216, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 30 (§1201 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1201 of this title and Tables.

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (b)(14), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended generally by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§6301 et seq.) of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

The Education of the Handicapped Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(14), is title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175, as amended, known as the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, which is classified generally to chapter 33 (§1400 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1400 of this title and Tables.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (b)(14), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 16 (§701 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b)(14). Pub. L. 103-382 substituted "title I" for "chapter 1 of title I".

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to types of analysis to include in State's assessment of State plan for provisions relating to types of assessments State was to make in development of State plan, amending list of descriptions and assurances to be provided in State plan, and deleting requirement that Secretary approve State plan amendments.

Subsec. (b)(10). Pub. L. 101-476 substituted "Individuals with Disabilities Education Act" for "Education of the Handicapped Act".

1985—Subsec. (b)(9)(C). Pub. L. 99-159, §704, substituted "the projects, services, and activities supported under this chapter of not less than 20 percent of the participating eligible recipients within the State in each fiscal year" for "not less than 20 percent of the eligible recipients assisted within the State in each fiscal year".

Subsec. (b)(10). Pub. L. 99-159, §713(a)(1), inserted "of 1981" after "Education Consolidation and Improvement Act".

Subsec. (b)(11). Pub. L. 99-159, §713(a)(2), inserted "provide assurances" before "that".

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-476 effective Oct. 1, 1990, see section 1001 of Pub. L. 101-476, set out as a note under section 1087ee of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2321, 2322 of this title; title 29 section 1532.

**§ 2324. State plan approval****(a) In general**

The State board shall develop the portion of each State plan relating to the amount and uses of any funds proposed to be reserved for adult education, postsecondary education, tech-prep education, and secondary education after consultation with the State agency responsible for supervision of community colleges, technical institutes, or other 2-year postsecondary institutions primarily engaged in providing postsecondary vocational education, and the State agency responsible for secondary education. The State board shall, in developing such plan, take into consideration the relative training and retraining needs of secondary, adult, and postsecondary students, and shall include the State's rationale for distribution of funds. If a State agency finds that a portion of the final State plan is objectionable, such agency shall file such objections with the State board. The State board shall respond to any objections of such agency in submitting such plan to the Secretary. The Secretary shall consider such comments in reviewing the State plan.

**(b) Time for submission; approval**

Each State plan shall be submitted to the Secretary by May 1 preceding the beginning of the first fiscal year for which such plan is to be in effect. The Secretary shall approve each plan before the expiration of the 60-day period beginning on the date the plan is submitted, if the plan meets the requirements of section 2323 of this title and is of sufficient quality to meet the objectives of this chapter (including the objective of developing and implementing program evaluations and improvements), and shall subsequently take appropriate actions to monitor the State's compliance with the provisions of its plan and the requirements of this chapter on a regular basis. The Secretary shall not finally disapprove a State plan except after giving reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing to the State board.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §114, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2449; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §114, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 769.)

## AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) and (b) relating to consultation by State board with State agency responsible for supervision of 2-year postsecondary vocational education institutions in developing portion of State plan relating to funds for adult education, postsecondary education, tech-prep education, and secondary education and procedures for submission of State plan to Secretary and obtaining approval for provisions consisting of subsecs. (a) to (c) relating to submission of State plan to State legislature and State job training coordinating council for review and com-

ment, technical assistance and guidance by Secretary to State in fulfilling requirements for State plans, and procedures for submission of State plan to Secretary and obtaining approval.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2321, 2362, 2461, 2471 of this title.

**§ 2325. State and local standards and measures****(a) General authority**

Each State board receiving funds under this chapter shall develop and implement a statewide system of core standards and measures of performance for secondary and postsecondary vocational education programs. Each State board receiving funds under this chapter, before the expiration of the 30-day period beginning on September 25, 1990, shall appoint the State Committee of Practitioners (in this section referred to as the "Committee") as prescribed by section 2468a(a) of this title after consulting with local school officials representing eligible recipients, and representatives of organized labor, business, superintendents, community-based organizations, private industry councils established under section 102(a) of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1512(a)], State councils, parents, special populations, correctional institutions, the administrator appointed under section 2321(b)(1) of this title, the State administrator of programs assisted under part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1411 et seq.], the State administrator of programs assisted under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.], the State administrator of programs for students of limited English proficiency, and guidance counselors. Such system shall be developed and implemented before the end of the 2-year period beginning on September 25, 1990, and shall apply to all programs assisted under this chapter. Eligible recipients may make local modifications to such system based on economic, geographic, or demographic factors, or the characteristics of the population to be served. Such modifications shall conform to the assessment criteria contained in the State plan. The State board shall convene the Committee on a regular basis to review, comment on, and propose revisions to a draft State proposal, which the State board shall develop, for a system of core standards and measures of performance for vocational programs.

**(b) Requirements**

Each system developed under subsection (a) of this section shall include—

(1) measures of learning and competency gains, including student progress in the achievement of basic and more advanced academic skills;

(2) 1 or more measures of performance, which shall include only—

(A) competency attainment;

(B) job or work skill attainment or enhancement including student progress in

achieving occupational skills necessary to obtain employment in the field for which the student has been prepared, including occupational skills in the industry the student is preparing to enter;

(C) retention in school or completion of secondary school or its equivalent; and

(D) placement into additional training or education, military service, or employment;

(3) incentives or adjustments that are—

(A) designed to encourage service to targeted groups or special populations; and

(B) for each student, consistent with the student's individualized education program developed under section 614(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, where appropriate; and

(4) procedures for using existing resources and methods developed in other programs receiving Federal assistance.

**(c) Consistency with other programs**

In developing the standards and measures included in a system developed under subsection (a) of this section, the State board shall take into consideration—

(1) standards and measures developed under job opportunities and basic skills training programs established and operated under a plan approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services that meets the requirements of section 602(a)(19)<sup>1</sup> of title 42; and

(2) standards prescribed by the Secretary of Labor under section 106 of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1516].

**(d) Information provided by State board**

(1) The Committee shall make recommendations to the State board with respect to modifying standards and measures to be used under this section, based on the information provided under paragraph (2).

(2) To assist the Committee in formulating recommendations under paragraph (1), the State board shall provide to the Committee information concerning differing types of standards and measurement, including—

(A) the advantages and disadvantages of each type of standard or measurement;

(B) instances in which such standards and measures have been effective; and

(C) instances in which such standards and measures have not been effective.

(3) In the event that the State board does not accept the Committee's recommendations made as required by paragraph (1), the State board shall set forth in the State plan its reasons for not accepting such recommendations.

**(e) Technical assistance**

The Secretary shall provide technical assistance to the States with respect to the development of systems under subsection (a) of this section. In providing such assistance, the Secretary shall utilize existing resources in other Federal agencies.

**(f) Report**

The Secretary shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of the Congress not later

than the expiration of the 4-year period beginning on September 25, 1990. Such report shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the status of each State's system of standards and measures developed as required by this section;

(2) an assessment of the validity, predictiveness, and reliability of such standards and measures, unbiased to special populations, in the areas of academic achievement, vocational skill competencies, employment outcomes, and postsecondary continuation and attainment; and

(3) an evaluation of the comparability of State-developed performance standards across States to establish a core of common indicators.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §115, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2449; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §115, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(s)(3), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4024.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175, as amended. Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act is classified generally to subchapter II (§1411 et seq.) of chapter 33 of this title. Section 614 of the Act was classified to section 1414 of this title and was omitted in the general amendment of subchapter II of chapter 33 of this title by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37. Pub. L. 105-17 enacted a new section 614 of the Act, which is classified to section 1414 of this title, and which no longer contains a subsec. (a)(5). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1400 of this title and Tables.

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended generally by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§6301 et seq.) of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

Section 602 of title 42, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), was repealed and a new section 602 enacted by Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §103(a)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2112, and, as so enacted, no longer contains a subsec. (a)(19).

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-382 substituted “title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965” for “chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act”.

1990—Pub. L. 101-476 substituted “Individuals with Disabilities Education Act” for “Education of the Handicapped Act” in subsecs. (a) and (b)(3)(A).

Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to State and local standards and measures of performance for secondary and postsecondary vocational education programs for provisions relating to local applications for assistance under this chapter, including requirements, review and comment, and exemptions from requirements.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-476 effective Oct. 1, 1990, see section 1001 of Pub. L. 101-476, set out as a note under section 1087ee of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2323, 2326, 2327, 2471, 5886 of this title.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

**§ 2326. State assessment****(a) In general**

Each State board receiving assistance under this chapter shall conduct an assessment using measurable objective criteria developed by the State board to assess program quality. Such criteria shall be developed in consultation with representatives of the groups described in section 2325(a) of this title and shall use information gathered by the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee and, if appropriate, other information. Each State board shall widely disseminate such criteria. State boards shall develop such criteria no later than the beginning of the 1991-1992 school year. Such criteria shall include such factors as—

- (1) integration of academic and vocational education;
- (2) sequential course of study leading to both academic and occupational competencies;
- (3) increased student work skill attainment and job placement;
- (4) increased linkages between secondary and postsecondary educational institutions;
- (5) instruction and experience, to the extent practicable, in all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter;
- (6) the ability of the eligible recipients to meet the needs of special populations with respect to vocational education;
- (7) raising the quality of vocational education programs in schools with high concentrations of poor and low-achieving students;
- (8) the relevance of programs to the workplace and to the occupations for which students are to be trained, and the extent to which such programs reflect a realistic assessment of current and future labor market needs, including needs in areas of emerging technologies;
- (9) the ability of the vocational curriculum, equipment, and instructional materials to meet the demands of the workforce;
- (10) basic and higher order current and future workplace competencies which will reflect the hiring needs of employers; and
- (11) other factors considered appropriate by the State board.

**(b) Deadline for assessment**

Each State board shall complete the assessment required by subsection (a) of this section before the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on September 25, 1990.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §116, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §116, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 772.)

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2321, 2323, 2471 of this title.

**§ 2327. Program evaluation and improvement****(a) Annual evaluation**

Each recipient of financial assistance under part C of subchapter II of this chapter shall annually evaluate the effectiveness of the program conducted with assistance under this chapter based on the standards and measures (or modifications thereto) developed as required by sec-

tion 2325 of this title. As part of each such evaluation, each such recipient shall—

(1) review programs, with the full and informed participation of representatives of individuals who are members of special populations, to—

(A) identify and adopt strategies to overcome any barriers which are resulting in lower rates of access to vocational education programs or success in such programs for individuals who are members of special populations; and

(B) evaluate the progress of individuals who are members of special populations in vocational education programs assisted under this chapter; and

(2) evaluate the progress of vocational education programs assisted under this chapter in providing vocational education students with strong experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter.

**(b) Local program improvement plan**

Beginning not less than 1 year after the implementation of the provisions of section 2325 of this title, if any recipient described in subsection (a) of this section determines that the recipient is not making substantial progress in meeting the standards and measures developed as required by section 2325 of this title, such recipient shall develop a plan, in consultation with teachers, parents, and students concerned, for program improvement for the succeeding school year. Such plan shall describe how the recipient will identify and modify programs funded under part C of subchapter II of this chapter, including—

(1) a description of vocational education and career development strategies designed to achieve progress in improving the effectiveness of the program conducted with assistance under this chapter; and

(2) if necessary, a description of strategies designed to improve supplementary services provided to individuals who are members of special populations.

**(c) State and local joint plan**

If, after 1 year of implementation of the plan described in subsection (b) of this section, sufficient progress in meeting the standards and measures developed as required by section 2325 of this title has not been made, the State shall work jointly with the recipient and teachers, parents, and students concerned to develop a plan for program improvement. Each such plan shall contain—

(1) a description of the technical assistance and program activities the State will provide to enhance the performance of the eligible recipient;

(2) a reasonable timetable to improve the school performance under the plan;

(3) a description of vocational education strategies designed to improve the performance of the program as measured by the evaluation; and

(4) if necessary, a description of strategies designed to improve supplementary services provided to individuals who are members of special populations.

**(d) Further action**

The State shall, in conjunction with the eligible recipient, annually review and revise the joint plan developed under subsection (c) of this section in order to improve performance and will continue to do so each consecutive year until the recipient sustains, for more than 1 year, fulfillment of the State and local standards and measures developed under section 2325 of this title.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §117, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §116, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 772.)

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2321, 2323, 2471 of this title.

**§ 2328. Criteria for services and activities for individuals who are members of special populations****(a) Assurances of equal access for members of special populations**

The State board, in its State plan, shall provide assurances that—

(1) individuals who are members of special populations will be provided with equal access to recruitment, enrollment, and placement activities;

(2) individuals who are members of special populations will be provided with equal access to the full range of vocational education programs available to individuals who are not members of special populations, including occupationally specific courses of study, cooperative education, apprenticeship programs, and, to the extent practicable, comprehensive career guidance and counseling services, and shall not be discriminated against on the basis of their status as members of special populations;

(3)(A) vocational education programs and activities for individuals with handicaps will be provided in the least restrictive environment in accordance with section 1412(5)(B)<sup>1</sup> of this title and will, whenever appropriate, be included as a component of the individualized education program developed under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title;

(B) students with handicaps who have individualized education programs developed under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title shall, with respect to vocational education programs, be afforded the rights and protections guaranteed such students under sections 1412, 1414, and 1415 of this title;

(C) students with handicaps who do not have individualized education programs developed under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title or who are not eligible to have such a program shall, with respect to vocational education programs, be afforded the rights and protections guaranteed such students under section 794 of title 29 and, for the purpose of this chapter,

such rights and protections shall include making vocational education programs readily accessible to eligible individuals with disabilities through the provision of services described in subsection (c)(3) of this section;

(D) vocational education planning for individuals with handicaps will be coordinated between appropriate representatives of vocational education, special education, and State vocational rehabilitation agencies; and

(E) the provision of vocational education to each student with handicaps will be monitored to determine if such education is consistent with the individualized education program developed for such student under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title, in any case in which such a program exists;

(4) the provision of vocational education will be monitored to ensure that disadvantaged students and students of limited English proficiency have access to such education in the most integrated setting possible; and

(5)(A) the requirements of this chapter relating to individuals who are members of special populations—

(i) will be carried out under the general supervision of individuals in the appropriate State educational agency or State board who are responsible for students who are members of special populations; and

(ii) will meet education standards of the State educational agency or State board; and

(B) with respect to students with handicaps, the supervision carried out under subparagraph (A) shall be carried out consistent with and in conjunction with supervision by the State educational agency or State board carried out under section 1412(6)<sup>1</sup> of this title.

**(b) Provision of information**

(1) Each local educational agency shall provide to students who are members of special populations and parents of such students at least 1 year before the students enter or are of an appropriate age for the grade level in which vocational education programs are first generally available in the State, but in no event later than the beginning of the ninth grade, information concerning—

(A) the opportunities available in vocational education;

(B) the requirements for eligibility for enrollment in such vocational education programs;

(C) specific courses that are available;

(D) special services that are available;

(E) employment opportunities; and

(F) placement.

(2) Each eligible institution that receives assistance under subchapter II of this chapter shall provide the information described in paragraph (1) to each individual who requests information concerning or seeks admission to vocational education programs offered by the institution, and, when appropriate, assist in the preparation of applications relating to such admission.

(3) The information provided under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable, be in a

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

language and form that the parents and students understand.

**(c) Assurances**

Each eligible recipient that receives assistance under subchapter II of this chapter shall provide assurances that such eligible recipient shall—

(1) assist students who are members of special populations to enter vocational education programs, and, with respect to students with handicaps, assist in fulfilling the transitional service requirements of section 1425<sup>1</sup> of this title;

(2) assess the special needs of students participating in programs receiving assistance under subchapter II of this chapter with respect to their successful completion of the vocational education program in the most integrated setting possible;

(3) provide supplementary services to students who are members of special populations, including, with respect to individuals with handicaps—

- (A) curriculum modification;
- (B) equipment modification;
- (C) classroom modification;
- (D) supportive personnel; and
- (E) instructional aids and devices;

(4) provide guidance, counseling, and career development activities conducted by professionally trained counselors and teachers who are associated with the provision of such special services; and

(5) provide counseling and instructional services designed to facilitate the transition from school to post-school employment and career opportunities.

**(d) Participatory planning**

The State board shall—

(1) establish effective procedures, including an expedited appeals procedure, by which parents, students, teachers, and area residents concerned will be able to directly participate in State and local decisions that influence the character of programs under this chapter affecting their interests; and

(2) provide technical assistance and design such procedures to ensure that such individuals are given access to the information needed to use such procedures.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §118, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title I, §116, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 773.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 1412(5)(B), (6) and 1414(a)(5) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(A)-(C), (E), (5)(B), were in the original references to sections 612(5)(B), (6), and 614(a)(5), respectively, of the Education of the Handicapped Act (now the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act), Pub. L. 91-230, title VI. Sections 612 and 614 were omitted in the general amendment of subchapter II of chapter 33 of this title by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37. Pub. L. 105-17 enacted new sections 612 and 614 of Pub. L. 91-230, which are classified to sections 1412 and 1414, respectively, of this title, and, as so enacted, section 612 no longer contains pars. (5) and (6), and section 614(a) no longer contains a par. (5).

Section 1425 of this title, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), was repealed by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, §203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2323, 2342 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER II—BASIC STATE GRANTS FOR VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in sections 2302, 2311, 2312, 2323, 2328, 2392, 2468e of this title.

PART A—STATE PROGRAMS

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 8852 of this title.

**§ 2331. State programs and State leadership**

**(a) General authority**

From amounts reserved under section 2312(a)(3) of this title, each State shall conduct State programs and State leadership activities.

**(b) Required uses of funds**

The programs and activities described in subsection (a) of this section shall include—

(1) professional development activities for vocational teachers and academic teachers working with vocational education students, including corrections educators and counselors, and educators and counselors in community-based organizations, including inservice and preservice training of teachers in state-of-the-art programs and techniques, including integration of vocational and academic curricula, with particular emphasis on inservice and preservice training of minority teachers;

(2) development, dissemination, and field testing of curricula, especially—

(A) curricula that integrate vocational and academic methodologies; and

(B) curricula that provide a coherent sequence of courses through which academic and occupational skills may be measured; and

(3) assessment of programs conducted with assistance under this chapter, including the development of—

(A) performance standards and measures for such programs; and

(B) program improvement and accountability with respect to such programs.

**(c) Authorized activities**

The programs and activities described in subsection (a) of this section may include—

(1) the promotion of partnerships among business, education (including educational agencies), industry, labor, community-based organizations, or governmental agencies;

(2) the support for tech-prep education as described in section 2394b of this title;

(3) the support of vocational student organizations, especially with respect to efforts to increase minority participation in such organizations;

(4) leadership and instructional programs in technology education; and

(5) data collection.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §201, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 776.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 2331 to 2334 were omitted in the general revision of this subchapter by Pub. L. 101-392.

Section 2331, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §201, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2450; amended Pub. L. 100-297, title II, §2401(a), Apr. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 324, related to use of a portion of a State's allotment to provide vocational education services and activities to meet special needs of handicapped individuals, disadvantaged individuals, single parents, homemakers, or single pregnant women, and other groups.

Section 2332, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §202, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2452; amended Pub. L. 100-202, §101(h) [title III, §300], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-256, 1329-279; Pub. L. 100-297, title II, §2401(b), (c), Apr. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 324, related to distribution of assistance from State allotment to provide vocational education opportunities.

Section 2333, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §203, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2453; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §705, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 905, related to allocation within individual States of the funds available for vocational education services and activities for the handicapped.

Section 2334, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §204, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2454; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142, related to criteria for services and activities for the handicapped and for the disadvantaged.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Subchapter effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2312, 6215 of this title.

### PART B—OTHER STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAMS

#### SUBPART 1—PROGRAMS TO PROVIDE SINGLE PARENTS, DISPLACED HOMEMAKERS, AND SINGLE PREGNANT WOMEN WITH MARKETABLE SKILLS AND TO PROMOTE THE ELIMINATION OF SEX BIAS

### § 2335. Programs for single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women

#### (a) General authority

Each State shall use the amount reserved under section 2312(a)(2)(A) of this title only to—

(1) provide, subsidize, reimburse, or pay for preparatory services, including instruction in basic academic and occupational skills, necessary educational materials, and career guidance and counseling services, in preparation for vocational education and training that will furnish single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women with marketable skills;

(2) make grants to eligible recipients for expanding preparatory services and vocational education services when the expansion directly increases the eligible recipients' capacity for providing single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women with marketable skills;

(3) make grants to community-based organizations for the provision of preparatory and

vocational education services to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women if the State determines that the community-based organization has demonstrated effectiveness in providing comparable or related services to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women, taking into account the demonstrated performance of such an organization in terms of cost, the quality of training, and the characteristics of the participants;

(4) make preparatory services and vocational education and training more accessible to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women by assisting such individuals with dependent care, transportation services, or special services and supplies, books, and materials, or by organizing and scheduling the programs so that such programs are more accessible; or

(5) provide information to single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women to inform such individuals of vocational education programs, related support services, and career counseling.

#### (b) Settings

The programs and services described in subsection (a) of this section may be provided in postsecondary or secondary school settings, including area vocational education schools, that serve single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §221, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 777.)

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2312, 2321, 2323 of this title.

### § 2335a. Sex equity programs

#### (a) General authority

Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, each State shall use the amount reserved under section 2312(a)(2)(B) of this title only for—

(1) programs, services, comprehensive career guidance and counseling, and activities to eliminate sex bias and stereotyping in secondary and postsecondary vocational education;

(2) preparatory services and vocational education programs, services, and activities for girls and women, aged 14 through 25, designed to enable the participants to support themselves and their families; and

(3) support services for individuals participating in vocational education programs, services, and activities described in paragraphs (1) and (2), including dependent-care services and transportation.

#### (b) Waiver of age limit

The administrator appointed under section 2321(b)(1) of this title may waive the requirement with respect to age limitations contained in subsection (a)(2) of this section whenever the administrator determines that the waiver is essential to meet the objectives of this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §222, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 778.)

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2312, 2321, 2343 of this title.

**§ 2335b. Competitive award of amounts; evaluation of programs**

The administrator appointed under section 2321(b)(1) of this title—

(1) shall, on a competitive basis, allocate and distribute to eligible recipients or community-based organizations the amounts reserved under section 2312(a)(2) of this title for carrying out this subpart, ensuring that each grant made under this subpart is for a program that is of sufficient size, scope, and quality to be effective; and

(2) shall develop procedures for the collection from eligible recipients, including community-based organizations, that receive funds under this subpart of data appropriate to the individuals served in order to permit evaluation of the effectiveness of such programs as required by section 2321(b)(1)(L) of this title.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 223, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 778.)

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2321 of this title.

## SUBPART 2—CORRECTIONS EDUCATION

**§ 2336. Programs for criminal offenders**

**(a) Designation of State corrections educational agency**

(1) Each State board shall designate 1 or more State corrections agencies as State corrections educational agencies to administer vocational education programs assisted under this chapter for juvenile and adult criminal offenders in correctional institutions in the State, including correctional institutions operated by local authorities.

(2) Any corrections agency that desires to be designated under paragraph (1) shall submit to the State board a plan for the use of funds provided to such corrections agency from the amounts reserved by the State under section 2312(a)(5) of this title.

**(b) Duties of State corrections educational agency**

In administering programs receiving funds under this section, each State corrections educational agency designated under subsection (a) of this section shall, in carrying out a vocational education program for criminal offenders—

(1) give special consideration to—

(A) providing services to offenders who are completing their sentences and preparing for release; and

(B) providing grants for the establishment of vocational education programs in correctional institutions that do not have such programs;

(2) provide vocational education programs for women who are incarcerated;

(3) improve equipment; and

(4) in cooperation with eligible recipients, administer and coordinate vocational edu-

cation services to offenders before and after their release.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 225, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 778.)

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2312, 2323 of this title.

**PART C—SECONDARY, POSTSECONDARY, AND ADULT VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS**

## PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2312, 2327 of this title.

## SUBPART 1—WITHIN-STATE ALLOCATION

**§ 2341. Distribution of funds to secondary school programs**

**(a) General rule**

Except as otherwise provided in this section and section 2341b of this title, each State shall distribute funds available in any fiscal year for secondary school vocational education programs to local educational agencies within the State as follows:

(1) From 70 percent of such funds, each local educational agency shall be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to such 70 percent as the amount such local educational agency was allocated under section 1124 or such section's predecessor authority of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6333] in the preceding fiscal year bears to the total amount received under such section by local educational agencies in the State in such year.

(2) From 20 percent of such funds, each local educational agency shall be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to such 20 percent as the number of students with handicaps who have individualized education programs under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title served by such local educational agency in the preceding fiscal year bears to the total number of such students served by local educational agencies in the State in such year.

(3) From 10 percent of such funds, each local educational agency shall be allocated an amount that bears the same relationship to such 10 percent as the number of students enrolled in schools and adults enrolled in training programs under the jurisdiction of such local educational agency in the preceding fiscal year bears to the number of students enrolled in schools and adults enrolled in training programs under the jurisdiction of all local educational agencies in the State in such year.

**(b) Minimum grant amount**

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no local educational agency shall be eligible for a grant under this part unless the amount allocated to such agency under subsection (a) of this section is not less than \$15,000. A local educational agency may enter into a consortium with other local educational agencies for pur-

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

poses of meeting the minimum grant requirement of this paragraph.

(2) The State may waive the application of paragraph (1) in any case in which the local educational agency—

(A) is located in a rural, sparsely-populated area; and

(B) demonstrates that the agency is unable to enter into a consortium for purposes of providing services under this part.

(3) Any amounts which are not allocated by reason of paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) shall be redistributed to local educational agencies that meet the requirements of paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**(c) Limited jurisdiction agencies**

(1) In applying the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, no State board receiving assistance under this chapter shall allocate funds to a local educational agency that serves only elementary schools, but shall distribute such funds to the local or regional educational agency which provides secondary school services to secondary school students in the same attendance area.

(2) The amount to be allocated under paragraph (1) to a local educational agency that has jurisdiction only over secondary schools shall be determined based on the number of students that entered such secondary schools in the previous year from the elementary schools involved.

**(d) Allocations to area vocational education schools and intermediate educational agencies**

(1) The State shall distribute funds available for secondary school vocational education programs to the appropriate area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency in any case in which—

(A) the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency and the local educational agency concerned—

(i) have formed or will form a consortium for the purpose of receiving funds under this section; or

(ii) have entered into or will enter into a cooperative arrangement for such purpose; and

(B)(i) the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency serves an approximately equal or greater proportion of students with handicaps and students who are economically disadvantaged than the proportion of such students attending the secondary schools under the jurisdiction of all of the local educational agencies sending students to the area vocational education school or the intermediate educational agency; or

(ii) the area vocational education school, intermediate educational agency, or local educational agency demonstrates that it is unable to meet the criterion described in clause (i) due to the lack of interest by students described in clause (i) in attending vocational education programs in that area school or intermediate educational agency.

(2) If an area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency meets the requirements of paragraph (1), then—

(A) the amount that would otherwise be distributed to the local educational agency shall be allocated to the area vocational education school, the intermediate educational agency, and the local educational agency based on each school's or entity's relative share of students described in paragraph (1)(B)(i) who are attending vocational education programs that meet the requirements of section 2342 of this title (based, if practicable, on the average enrollment for the prior 3 years); or

(B) such amount may be allocated on the basis of an agreement between the local educational agency and the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(3)(A) For the purposes of this subsection, the State may determine the number of economically disadvantaged students attending vocational education programs on the basis of eligibility for any of the following:

(i) Free or reduced-price meals under the National School Lunch Act [42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.].

(ii) The State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.].

(iii) Benefits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 [7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.].

(iv) Services under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.].

(v) Other indices of economic status including estimates of such indices, if the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that such indices are more representative of such number.

(B) If a State elects to use more than 1 factor described in subparagraph (A) for purposes of making the determination described in such subparagraph, the State shall ensure that the data used is not duplicative.

(4) The State board shall establish an appeals procedure for resolution of any dispute arising between a local educational agency and an area vocational education school or an intermediate educational agency with respect to the allocation procedures described in this section, including the decision of a local educational agency to leave a consortium.

(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) any local educational agency receiving an allocation which is not sufficient to conduct a program which meets the requirements of section 2342(c) of this title is encouraged to—

(A) form a consortium or enter into a cooperative agreement with an area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency offering programs that meet the requirements of section 2342(c) of this title and that are accessible to economically disadvantaged students and students with handicaps served by such local educational agency; and

(B) transfer such allocation to the area vocational education school or intermediate educational agency.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 231, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 779; amended Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 391(s)(4), (5), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4025; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, § 110(i)(1), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2172.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Such section's predecessor authority, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), probably refers to section 2711 of this title which contained provisions similar to those in section 6333 of this title. Section 2711 was omitted in the general amendment of Pub. L. 89-10 by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, § 101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519.

Section 1414(a)(5) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), was in the original a reference to section 614(a)(5) of the Education of the Handicapped Act (now the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act), Pub. L. 91-230, title VI. Section 614 was omitted in the general amendment of subchapter II of chapter 33 of this title by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37. Pub. L. 105-17 enacted a new section 614 of Pub. L. 91-230, which is classified to section 1414 of this title, and which no longer contains a subsec. (a)(5).

The National School Lunch Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(3)(A)(i), is act June 4, 1946, ch. 281, 60 Stat. 230, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 13 (§1751 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1751 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(3)(A)(ii), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Part A of title IV of the Act is classified generally to part A (§601 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Food Stamp Act of 1977, referred to in subsec. (d)(3)(A)(iii), is Pub. L. 88-525, Aug. 31, 1964, 78 Stat. 703, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 51 (§2011 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2011 of Title 7 and Tables.

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (d)(3)(A)(iv), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended generally by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, § 101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§6301 et seq.) of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2341, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 251, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2455; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6132, Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1511, related to the uses of the portion of a State's allotment available for vocational education program improvement, innovation, and expansion, prior to the general revision of this subchapter by Pub. L. 101-392.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (d)(3)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104-193 substituted "The State program funded" for "The program for aid to dependent children".

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-382, § 391(s)(4), substituted "section 1124 or such section's predecessor authority" for "section 1005".

Subsec. (d)(3)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 103-382, § 391(s)(5), substituted "title I" for "chapter 1 of title I".

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of

Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1213c, 2323, 2341b, 2341c, 2342, 2343 of this title.

**§ 2341a. Distribution of funds to postsecondary and adult programs**

**(a) General rule**

(1) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section and section 2341b of this title, each State shall distribute funds available in any fiscal year for postsecondary and adult vocational education programs to eligible institutions or consortia thereof within the State. Each such eligible institution or consortium shall receive an amount that bears the same relationship to the amount of funds available under such section as the number of Pell Grant recipients and recipients of assistance from the Bureau of Indian Affairs enrolled in programs meeting the requirements of section 2342 of this title offered by such institution or consortium in the preceding fiscal year bears to the number of such recipients enrolled in such programs within the State in such year.

(2) In order for a consortium of eligible institutions described in paragraph (1) to receive assistance pursuant to such paragraph such consortium shall operate joint projects that—

(A) provide services to all postsecondary institutions participating in the consortium; and

(B) are of sufficient size, scope and quality as to be effective.

**(b) Waiver for more equitable distribution**

The Secretary may waive the application of subsection (a) of this section in the case of any State that submits to the Secretary an application for such a waiver that—

(1) demonstrates that the formula described in subsection (a) of this section does not result in a distribution of funds to the institutions or consortia within the State that have the highest numbers of economically disadvantaged individuals and that an alternative formula would result in such a distribution; and

(2) includes a proposal for an alternative formula that may include criteria relating to the number of individuals attending institutions or consortia within the State who—

(A) receive need-based postsecondary financial aid provided from public funds;

(B) are members of families participating in the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.];

(C) are enrolled in postsecondary educational institutions that—

(i) are funded by the State;

(ii) do not charge tuition; and

(iii) serve only economically disadvantaged students;

(D) are enrolled in programs serving economically disadvantaged adults;

(E) are participants in programs assisted under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.]; or

(F) are recipients of Pell Grants.

**(c) Minimum grant amount**

(1) No grant provided to any institution or consortium under this section shall be for an amount that is less than \$50,000.

(2) Any amounts which are not allocated by reason of paragraph (1) shall be redistributed to eligible institutions or consortia in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**(d) Definitions**

For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term “eligible institution” means an institution of higher education, a local educational agency serving adults, or an area vocational education school serving adults that offers or will offer a program that meets the requirements of section 2342 of this title and seeks to receive assistance under this part;

(2) the term “institution of higher education”, notwithstanding section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992, has the meaning given that term in section 435(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992; and

(3) the term “Pell Grant recipient” means a recipient of financial aid under subpart 1 of part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1070a et seq.].

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §232, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 781; amended Pub. L. 103-208, §4, Dec. 20, 1993, 107 Stat. 2487; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §351(a)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3966; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §110(i)(2), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2172.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(B), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Part A of title IV of the Act is classified generally to part A (§601 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(E), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

Section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), is section 427(b)(2) of Pub. L. 102-325 which is set out as a note under section 1085 of this title.

Section 435(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), means section 435(b) of Pub. L. 89-329 which was classified to section 1085(b) of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 102-325, title IV, §427(b)(1), July 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 549.

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended. Subpart 1 of part A of title IV of the Act is classified generally to subpart 1 (§1070a et seq.) of part A of subchapter IV of chapter 28 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-193 substituted “the State program funded” for “the program for aid to families with dependent children”.

1994—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 103-382 inserted “, notwithstanding section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Edu-

cation Amendments of 1992,” before “has” and “as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992” before the semicolon.

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-208, §4(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted “or consortia thereof” before “within the State” in first sentence, inserted “or consortium” before “shall receive an amount” and before “in the preceding fiscal year” in second sentence, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103-208, §4(2)(A), inserted “or consortia” after “institutions”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-208, §4(2)(B), inserted “or consortia” after “institutions” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-208, §4(3)(A), inserted “or consortium” after “institution”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 103-208, §4(3)(B), inserted “or consortia” after “institutions”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Section 351(b) of Pub. L. 103-382 provided that: “Subsection (a) [amending this section and section 2404 of this title] and the amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 20, 1994], except that a State that, prior to such date, distributed funds under section 232 of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act [this section] from funds appropriated for fiscal year 1994 for such program to proprietary institutions of higher education, as such term is defined in section 481(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1088(b)], may continue to distribute such funds to such institutions until July 1, 1995.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2323, 2341b, 2341c, 2342, 2471 of this title.

**§ 2341b. Special rule for minimal allocation**

**(a) General authority**

In any fiscal year in which a minimal amount is made available by a State for distribution under section 2341 of this title or section 2341a of this title such State may, notwithstanding the provisions of section 2341 of this title or section 2341a of this title, as appropriate, in order to result in a more equitable distribution of funds for programs serving the highest numbers of economically disadvantaged individuals, distribute such minimal amount—

(1) on a competitive basis; or

(2) through any alternative method determined by the State.

**(b) Minimal amount**

For purposes of this section, the term “minimal amount” means not more than 15 percent of the total amount made available for distribution under this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §233, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 782.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2341, 2341a of this title.

**§ 2341c. Reallocation**

**(a) In general**

In any academic year that a local educational agency or eligible institution does not expend all of the amounts it is allocated for such year under section 2341 of this title or section 2341a of this title, such local educational agency or eligible institution shall return any unexpended amounts to the State to be reallocated under section 2341 of this title or section 2341a of this title, as appropriate.

**(b) Reallocation of amounts returned late in academic year**

In any academic year in which amounts are returned to the State under sections<sup>1</sup> 2341 or 2341a of this title and the State is unable to reallocate such amounts according to such sections in time for such amounts to be expended in such academic year, the State shall retain such amounts to be distributed in combination with amounts provided under this subchapter for the following academic year.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 234, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 783.)

SUBPART 2—USES OF FUNDS

**§ 2342. Uses of funds**

**(a) General authority**

Each eligible recipient that receives a grant under this part shall use funds provided under such grant to improve vocational education programs, with the full participation of individuals who are members of special populations, at a limited number of sites or with respect to a limited number of program areas.

**(b) Priority**

Each eligible recipient that receives a grant under this part shall give priority for assistance under this part to sites or programs that serve the highest concentrations of individuals who are members of special populations.

**(c) Requirements for uses of funds**

(1) Funds made available under a grant under this part shall be used to provide vocational education in programs that—

(A) are of such size, scope, and quality as to be effective;

(B) integrate academic and vocational education in such programs through coherent sequences of courses so that students achieve both academic and occupational competencies; and

(C) provide equitable participation in such programs for the special populations consistent with the assurances and requirements in section 2328 of this title.

(2) In carrying out the provisions of paragraph (1), grant funds may be used for activities such as—

(A) upgrading of curriculum;

(B) purchase of equipment, including instructional aids;

(C) inservice training of both vocational instructors and academic instructors working

with vocational education students for integrating academic and vocational education;

(D) guidance and counseling;

(E) remedial courses;

(F) adaptation of equipment;

(G) tech-prep education programs;

(H) supplementary services designed to meet the needs of special populations;

(I) a special populations coordinator paid in whole or in part from such funds who shall be a qualified counselor or teacher to ensure that individuals who are members of special populations are receiving adequate services and job skill training;

(J) apprenticeship programs;

(K) programs that are strongly tied to economic development efforts in the State;

(L) programs which train adults and students for all aspects of the occupation, in which job openings are projected or available;

(M) comprehensive mentor programs in institutions of higher education offering comprehensive programs in teacher preparation, which seek to fully use the skills and work experience of individuals currently or formerly employed in business and industry who are interested in becoming classroom instructors and to meet the need of vocational educators who wish to upgrade their teaching competencies;

(N) provision of education and training through arrangements with private vocational training institutions, private postsecondary educational institutions, employers, labor organizations, and joint labor-management apprenticeship programs whenever such institutions, employers, labor organizations, or programs can make a significant contribution to obtaining the objectives of the State plan and can provide substantially equivalent training at a lesser cost, or can provide equipment or services not available in public institutions.

(3) Equipment purchases pursuant to sections 2341 and 2341a of this title, when not being used to carry out the provisions of this chapter, may be used for other instructional purposes if—

(A) the acquisition of the equipment was reasonable and necessary for the purpose of conducting a properly designed project or activity under this subchapter;

(B) is used after regular school hours or on weekends; and

(C) such other use is—

(i) incidental to the use of that equipment under this subchapter;

(ii) does not interfere with the use of that equipment under this subchapter; and

(iii) does not add to the cost of using that equipment under this subchapter.

(4) Each eligible recipient receiving funds under this part shall use no more than 5 percent of such funds for administrative costs.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 235, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, § 201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 783.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2342, Pub. L. 88-210, title II, § 252, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2457, related to criteria for program improvement, innovation, and expansion, prior to the general revision of this subchapter by Pub. L. 101-392.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "section".

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2341, 2341a, 2343 of this title.

## SUBPART 3—LOCAL APPLICATION

**§ 2343. Local application**

Any eligible recipient desiring financial assistance under this part shall, according to requirements established by the State board, submit to the State board an application, covering the same period as the State plan, for the use of such assistance. The State board shall determine requirements for local applications, except that each such application shall—

(1) contain a description of the vocational education programs to be funded, including—

(A) the extent to which the program incorporates each of the elements described in section 2342 of this title;

(B) how the eligible recipient will use the funds available under this part and from other resources to improve the program with regard to each use of funds described in section 2342 of this title;

(2) contain a report on the number of individuals in each of the special populations;

(3) contain a description of how the needs of individuals who are members of special populations will be assessed and a description of the planned use of funds to meet such needs;

(4) describe how access to programs of good quality will be provided to students who are economically disadvantaged (including foster children), students with handicaps, and students of limited English proficiency through affirmative outreach and recruitment efforts;

(5) provide assurances that the programs funded under this part shall be carried out according to the criteria for programs for each special population;

(6) describe the program evaluation standards the applicant will use to measure its progress;

(7) describe methods to be used to coordinate vocational education services with relevant programs conducted under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], including cooperative arrangements established with private industry councils established under section 102(a) of such Act [29 U.S.C. 1512(a)], in order to avoid duplication and to expand the range of and accessibility to vocational education services;

(8) describe methods used to develop vocational educational programs in consultation with parents and students of special populations;

(9) provide a description of coordination with community-based organizations;

(10) consider the demonstrated occupational needs of the area in assisting programs funded by this chapter;

(11) provide a description of how the eligible recipient will provide a vocational education program that—

(A) integrates academic and occupational disciplines so that students participating in the program are able to achieve both academic and occupational competence; and

(B) offers coherent sequences of courses leading to a job skill;

(12) provide assurances that the eligible recipient will provide a vocational education program that—

(A) encourages students through counseling to pursue such coherent sequences of courses;

(B) assists students who are economically disadvantaged, students of limited English proficiency, and students with handicaps to succeed through supportive services such as counseling, English-language instruction, child care, and special aids;

(C) is of such size, scope, and quality as to bring about improvement in the quality of education offered by the school; and

(D) seeks to cooperate with the sex equity program carried out under section 2335a of this title;

(13) provide an assurance that the eligible recipient will provide sufficient information to the State to enable the State to comply with the provisions of section 2341(d) of this title; and

(14) describe how the eligible recipient will monitor the provision of vocational education to individuals who are members of special populations.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title II, §240, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title II, §201, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 784.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in par. (7), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2471 of this title.

## SUBCHAPTER III—SPECIAL PROGRAMS

## SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

## PART A—STATE ASSISTANCE FOR VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SUPPORT PROGRAMS BY COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS

## PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

**§ 2351. Applications**

(a)<sup>1</sup> Each community-based organization which desires to receive assistance under this part shall prepare jointly with the appropriate eligible recipient and submit an application to the State board at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the State board may require. Each such application shall—

(1) contain an agreement between the community-based organization and the eligible recipients in the area to be served, which in-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. No subsec. (b) has been enacted.

cludes the designation of fiscal agents established for the program;

(2) provide a description of the uses for which assistance is sought pursuant to section 2352(b) of this title together with evaluation criteria to be applied to the program;

(3) provide assurances that the community-based organization will give special consideration to the needs of severely economically and educationally disadvantaged youth ages sixteen through twenty-one, inclusive;

(4) provide assurances that business concerns will be involved, as appropriate, in services and activities for which assistance is sought;

(5) describe the collaborative efforts with the eligible recipients and the manner in which the services and activities for which assistance is sought will serve to enhance the enrollment of severely economically and educationally disadvantaged youth into the vocational education programs; and

(6) provide assurances that the programs conducted by the community-based organization will conform to the applicable standards of performance and measures of effectiveness required of vocational education programs in the State.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §301, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2457.)

#### § 2352. Uses of funds

##### (a) Financial assistance; joint programs of eligible recipients and community-based organizations; special services and activities

From the portion of the allotment of each State under section 2311 of this title available for this part, each State shall provide financial assistance to joint programs of eligible recipients and community-based organizations within the State for the conduct of special vocational education services and activities described in subsection (b) of this section.

##### (b) Programs eligible for funding

Funds provided under this section may be used in accordance with State plans for—

(1) outreach programs to facilitate the entrance of youth into a program of transitional services and subsequent entrance into vocational education, employment or other education and training;

(2) transitional services such as attitudinal and motivational prevocational training programs;

(3) prevocational educational preparation and basic skills development conducted in cooperation with business concerns;

(4) special prevocational preparations programs targeted to inner-city youth, non-English speaking youth, Appalachian youth, and the youth of other urban and rural areas having a high density of poverty who need special prevocational education programs;

(5) career intern programs;

(6) model programs for school dropouts;

(7) assessment of students needs in relation to vocational education and jobs; and

(8) guidance and counseling to assist students with occupational choices and with the selection of a vocational education program.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §302, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2458; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §301, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (b)(6) to (8). Pub. L. 101-392 added par. (6) and redesignated former pars. (6) and (7) as (7) and (8), respectively.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2351 of this title.

#### PART B—CONSUMER AND HOMEMAKING EDUCATION

#### PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

#### § 2361. Consumer and homemaking education grants

From the portion of the allotment of each State under section 2311 of this title available for this part, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to States to assist them in conducting consumer and homemaking education programs. Such programs may include (1) instructional programs, services, and activities that prepare youth and adults for the occupation of homemaking, and (2) instruction in the areas of food and nutrition, individual and family health, consumer education, family living and parenthood education, child development and guidance, housing, home management (including resource management), and clothing and textiles.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §311, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2458; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §706(b), Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 906; Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §302, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 inserted “individual and family health,” after “food and nutrition,”.

1985—Pub. L. 99-159, §706(b), substituted “homemaking” for “homemaker” in section catchline, and “homemaking education” for “homemaker education” in text.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

#### § 2362. Use of funds from consumer and homemaking education grants

##### (a) Areas for which grants may be used

Grants to any State under this part shall be used, in accordance with State plans approved under section 2324 of this title—

(1) to conduct programs for residents of economically depressed areas;

(2) to encourage participation of traditionally underserved populations;

(3) to encourage, in cooperation with the individual appointed under section 2321(b)(1) of this title, the elimination of sex bias and sex stereotyping;

(4) to improve, expand, and update programs with an emphasis on those which specifically address needs described under clauses (1), (2), and (3); and

(5) to address priorities and emerging concerns at the local, State, and national levels.

**(b) Program development and improvement; support services and activities**

Grants for the purposes set forth in subsection (a) of this section may be used for—

(1) program development and improvement of instruction and curricula relating to managing individual and family resources, making consumer choices, balancing work and family, improving responses to individual and family crises (including family violence and child abuse), strengthening parenting skills (especially among teenage parents), preventing teenage pregnancy, assisting aged and individuals with handicaps, and members of at-risk populations (including the homeless), improving individual, child, and family nutrition and wellness, conserving limited resources, understanding the impact of new technology on life and work, applying consumer and homemaking education skills to jobs and careers, and other needs as determined by the State; and

(2) support services and activities designed to ensure the quality and effectiveness of programs, including demonstration of innovative and exemplary projects, community outreach to underserved populations, application of academic skills (such as reading, writing, mathematics, and science) through consumer and homemaking education programs, curriculum development, research, program evaluation, development of instructional materials, teacher education, upgrading of equipment, teacher supervision, and State administration and leadership, including activities of the student organization.

**(c) Expending grants in economically depressed areas with high rates of unemployment**

Not less than one-third of the Federal funds made available to any State under this section shall be expended in economically depressed areas or areas with high rates of unemployment for programs designed to assist consumers and to help improve home environments and the quality of family life.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §312, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2458; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §706(c), Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 906; Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §303, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-392, §303(1)(A), substituted “for residents of” for “in”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-392, §303(1)(B), inserted “, in cooperation with the individual appointed under section 2321(b)(1) of this title,” after “encourage”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-392, §303(2), substituted “balancing work and family, improving responses to individual and family crises (including family violence and child abuse), strengthening parenting skills (especially among teenage parents), preventing teenage pregnancy, assisting aged and individuals with handicaps, and members of at-risk populations (including the homeless), improving individual, child, and family nutrition and wellness” for “managing home and work responsibilities, improving responses to individual and family crises, strengthening parenting skills, assisting aged and handicapped individuals, improving nutrition”.

1985—Pub. L. 99-159, §706(c)(2), substituted “homemaking” for “homemaker” in section catchline.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-159, §706(c)(1), substituted “homemaking” for “homemaker” in pars. (1) and (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2420a of this title.

**§ 2363. Information dissemination and leadership**

**(a) Sharing experience with administrators; program planning; home economic education**

The State board shall ensure that the experience and information gained through carrying out programs assisted under this part is shared with administrators for the purpose of program planning. Funds available under this part shall be used to assist in providing State leadership and full time State administrators qualified by experience and educational preparation in home economics education.

**(b) Limitation on use of funds**

Not more than 6 percent of the funds available under this part may be used for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §313, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2459; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §707, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 906; Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §304, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-392 inserted “and full time State administrators” after “State leadership” and “educational” after “experience and”.

1985—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-159 substituted “for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this part” for “to carry out leadership activities under this section”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

PART C—COMPREHENSIVE CAREER GUIDANCE AND  
COUNSELING PROGRAMS

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part C consisting of subpart 1 (§§ 2371 to 2373) and subpart 2 (§§ 2376 to 2378) and relating to adult training, retraining, and employment development was repealed by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, § 305, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786, effective July 1, 1991.

Section 2371, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 321, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2459; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(2), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1509, provided findings and purposes of program.

Section 2372, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 322, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2460; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(2), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1509; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142, authorized Secretary to make grants and specified uses of funds for program.

Section 2373, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 323, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2461; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(2), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1509, provided for coordination of program with Job Training Partnership Act.

Section 2376, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 326, as added Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(3), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1509, provided findings and purpose of special program of financial assistance to States to enable them to expand and improve vocational education programs designed to meet current needs for training, retraining, and employment development of adults who had completed or left high school and were preparing to enter or had entered the labor market, including workers who were 55 years of age and older, in order to equip adults with competencies and skills required for productive employment.

Section 2377, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 327, as added Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(3), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1509; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142, authorized giving of grants and uses of funds in connection with special program.

Section 2378, Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 328, as added Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, § 6131(a)(3), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1510, provided for coordination of special program with Job Training Partnership Act.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

**§ 2381. Grants for career guidance and counseling**

From the portion of the allotment of each State under section 2311 of this title available for this part, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to States to assist them in conducting career guidance and counseling programs authorized by this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 321, formerly § 331, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2462; renumbered § 321, Pub. L. 101-392, title III, § 306(a)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

For prior section 321 of Pub. L. 88-210, see note set out preceding this section.

**§ 2382. Use of funds from career guidance and counseling grants**

**(a) Programs eligible for funding**

Grants to any State under this part shall be used, in accordance with State plans (and

amendments thereto), for programs (organized and administered by certified counselors) designed to improve, expand, and extend career guidance and counseling programs to meet the career development, vocational education, and employment needs of vocational education students and potential students. Such programs shall be designed to assist individuals—

(1) to acquire self-assessment, career planning, career decisionmaking, and employability skills;

(2) to make the transition from education and training to work;

(3) to maintain marketability of current job skills in established occupations;

(4) to develop new skills to move away from declining occupational fields and enter new and emerging fields in high-technology areas and fields experiencing skill shortages;

(5) to develop midcareer job search skills and to clarify career goals; and

(6) to obtain and use information on financial assistance for postsecondary and vocational education, and job training.

**(b) Goals for programs**

Programs of career guidance and counseling under this part shall encourage the elimination of sex, age, handicapping condition, and race bias and stereotyping, provide for community outreach, enlist the collaboration of the family, the community, business, industry, and labor and be accessible to all segments of the population, including women, minorities, the handicapped, and the economically disadvantaged. The programs authorized by this part shall consist of—

(1) instructional activities and other services at all educational levels to help students with the skills described in clauses (1) through (6) of subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) services and activities designed to ensure the quality and effectiveness of career guidance and counseling programs and projects assisted under this part, such as counselor education (including education of counselors working with individuals with limited English proficiency), training of support personnel, curriculum development, research and demonstration projects, experimental programs, instructional materials development, equipment acquisition, development of career information delivery systems, and State and local leadership and supervision; and

(3) projects which provide opportunities for counselors to obtain firsthand experience in business and industry, and projects which provide opportunities to acquaint students with business, industry, the labor market, and training opportunities (including secondary educational programs that have at least one characteristic of an apprenticeable occupation as recognized by the Department of Labor or the State Apprenticeship Agency in accordance with the Act of August 16, 1937, known as the National Apprenticeship Act [29 U.S.C. 50 et seq.], in concert with local business, industry, labor, and other appropriate apprenticeship training entities, designed to prepare participants for an apprenticeable occupation or provide information concerning apprenticeable occupations and their prerequisites).

**(c) Minimum level of funding**

Not less than 20 percent of the sums made available to a State under this part shall be used for programs designed to eliminate sex, age, and race bias and stereotyping under subsection (b) of this section and for activities to ensure that programs under this part are accessible to all segments of the population, including women, the disadvantaged, the handicapped, individuals with limited English proficiency, and minorities.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §322, formerly §332, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2462; renumbered §322 and amended Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §306(a)(2), (c), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786, 787.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of August 16, 1937, known as the National Apprenticeship Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), is act Aug. 16, 1937, ch. 663, 50 Stat. 664, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 4C (§50 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 50 of Title 29 and Tables.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

For prior section 322 of Pub. L. 88-210, see note set out preceding section 2381 of this title.

## AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 101-392, §306(c), inserted “development of career information delivery systems,” after “equipment acquisition,”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2383. Information dissemination and leadership****(a) Sharing of information with administrators**

The State board shall ensure that the experience and information gained through programs assisted under this part is shared with administrators for the purpose of program planning. Funds available under this part shall be used to assist in providing State leadership qualified by experience and knowledge in guidance and counseling.

**(b) Limitation on use of funds**

Not more than 6 percent of the funds available under this part may be used for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §323, formerly §333, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2463; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §708, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 906; renumbered §323, Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §306(a)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786.)

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

For prior section 323 of Pub. L. 88-210, see note set out preceding section 2381 of this title.

## AMENDMENTS

1985—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-159 substituted “for State administration of projects, services, and activities under this part” for “to carry out leadership activities under this section”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

PART D—BUSINESS-LABOR-EDUCATION  
PARTNERSHIP FOR TRAINING

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part D, consisting of sections 2381 to 2383, was redesignated part C by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §306(a)(1), (b), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 786, 787.

## PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

**§ 2391. Findings and purpose**

The Congress finds that—

(1) there is a need to infuse resources into the schools for the purpose of improving the quality of vocational education; and

(2) there is a need to fulfill the needs of business for skilled employees who meet certain minimal standards in key occupational areas.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §331, formerly §341, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2463; renumbered §331 and amended Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §307(a)(2), (c), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 787.)

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 331 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 321 and is classified to section 2381 of this title.

## AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392, §307(c), amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

“(a) The Congress finds that—

“(1) shortages of technicians in high-technology fields are adversely affecting the Nation’s productivity, its competitiveness in world markets, defense capability, and economic health; and

“(2) the Nation’s vocational education system can make a major contribution in meeting the need for trained technicians and skilled workers in these fields, particularly through partnerships between vocational agencies and institutions and private business and industry.

“(b) It is therefore the purpose of this part—

“(1) to provide incentives for business and industry and the vocational education community to develop programs to train the skilled workers needed to produce, install, operate, and maintain high-technology equipment, systems, and processes; and

“(2) to ensure that such programs are relevant to the labor market and accessible to all segments of the population, including women, minorities, the handicapped, and the economically disadvantaged.”

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2392. Authorization of grants****(a) Authority of Secretary to make grants**

(1) From amounts authorized under section 2302(d)(1)(D) of this title that are made available for this part, the Secretary shall make grants to States to enable States to award grants to partnerships among—

(A) an area vocational education school, a State agency, a local educational agency, a

secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, an institution of higher education, a State corrections educational agency or an adult learning center; and

(B) business, industry, labor organizations, or apprenticeship programs;

to carry out business-labor-education partnership training programs in accordance with this part.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure an equitable geographic distribution of grants under this part.

**(b) Use of grants; accordance with State plans containing assurances to Secretary**

Grants to any State under this part shall be used in accordance with State plans and shall provide incentives for the coordination of programs assisted with funds under this part with related efforts under part E of this subchapter and under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.]. Each such State plan shall contain assurances to the Secretary that—

(1) funds received under this part will be awarded on a competitive basis solely for vocational education programs, including programs—

(A) to provide apprenticeships and internships in industry;

(B) to provide new equipment;

(C) to provide teacher internships or teacher training;

(D) that bring representatives of business and organized labor into the classroom;

(E) to increase the access to, and quality of, programs for individuals who are members of special populations;

(F) to strengthen coordination between vocational education programs, and the labor and skill needs of business and industry;

(G) to address the economic development needs of the area served by the partnership;

(H) to provide training and career counseling that will enable workers to retain their jobs;

(I) to provide training and career counseling that will enable workers to upgrade their jobs; and

(J) that address the needs of new and emerging industries, particularly industries in high-technology fields.<sup>1</sup>

(2) the State will give preference to partnerships that coordinate with local chambers of commerce (or the equivalent), local labor organizations, or local economic development plans;

(3) the State will give priority to programs offered by partnerships that provide job training in areas or skills where there are significant labor shortages;

(4) the State shall ensure an equitable distribution of assistance under this part between urban and rural areas;

(5) except as provided in paragraph (6), not less than 50 percent of the aggregate cost of programs and projects assisted under this part will be provided from non-Federal sources, and not less than 50 percent of such non-Federal share will be provided by businesses or labor

organizations participating in the partnership; and

(6) in the event that the partnership includes a small business or labor organization, 40 percent of the aggregate cost of the programs and projects assisted under this part will be provided from non-Federal sources and not less than 50 percent of such non-Federal share will be provided by participating businesses or labor organizations.

**(c) Business and industrial share; fair valuation; Federal share; demonstration of lack of capability to provide non-Federal share of costs**

(1) The business and industrial share of the costs required by subsection (b)(3) of this section may be in the form of cash or of in-kind contributions (such as facilities, overhead, personnel, and equipment) fairly valued.

(2) The Federal share of such costs shall be available equally from funds available to the States under this part and from funds allotted to the States under subchapter II of this chapter.

(3) If an eligible recipient demonstrates to the satisfaction of the State that it is incapable of providing all or part of the non-Federal portion of such costs as required by subsection (b)(3) of this section, the State may designate funds available under part B of subchapter II of this chapter or funds available from State sources in lieu of such non-Federal portion.

**(d) Secretary to prescribe policies; allowable expenses**

The Secretary shall prescribe policies for vocational education programs carried out with assistance under this part. Such policies shall include examples of allowable expenses for business-labor-education partnerships.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §332, formerly §342, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2464; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §709, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 906; renumbered §332 and amended Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §307(a)(2), (d), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 787.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 332 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 322 and is classified to section 2382 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-392, §307(d)(1), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: “From the portion of the allotment of each State under section 2311 of this title available for this part, the Secretary shall make grants to the States to carry out industry-education partnership training programs in high-technology occupations in accordance with this part.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-392, §307(d)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “Grants to any State under this part shall be used, in accordance with State plans which contain assurances to the Secretary that—

“(1) funds received under this part will be used solely for vocational education programs designed to

<sup>1</sup> So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.

train skilled workers and technicians in high-technology occupations (including programs providing related instruction to apprentices) and projects to train skilled workers needed to produce, install, operate, and maintain high-technology equipment, systems, and processes;

“(2) to the maximum extent practicable, funds received under this part will be utilized in coordination with the Job Training Partnership Act to avoid duplication of effort and to ensure maximum effective utilization of funds under this chapter and the Job Training Partnership Act;

“(3) except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, not less than 50 per centum of the aggregate costs of programs and projects assisted under this part will be provided from non-Federal sources, and not less than 50 per centum of such non-Federal share of aggregate costs in the State will be provided by participating business and industrial firms;

“(4) programs and projects assisted under this part will be coordinated with those assisted under subchapter II of this chapter, and to the maximum extent practicable (consistent with the purposes of programs assisted under subchapter II of this chapter), supportive services will be so organized as to serve programs under both subchapters; and

“(5) programs and projects assisted under this part will be developed with the active participation of the State council established pursuant to section 2322 of this title.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-392, §307(d)(3), added subsec. (d).

1985—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-159 substituted “subsection (b)(3)” for “subsection (b)(2)” in pars. (1) and (3).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2393 of this title.

### § 2393. Use of funds

#### (a) Limitation on programs and projects

Funds made available to the States by grants under this part may be used solely for the establishment and operation of programs and projects described by section 2392(b)<sup>1</sup> of this title and for—

(1) necessary administrative costs of the State board and of eligible recipients associated with the establishment and operation of programs authorized by this part;

(2) training and retraining of instructional and guidance personnel;

(3) curriculum development and the development or acquisition of instructional and guidance equipment and materials;

(4) acquisition and operation of communications and telecommunications equipment and other high-technology equipment for programs authorized by this part; and

(5) such other activities authorized by this subchapter as may be essential to the successful establishment and operation of programs and projects authorized by this part, including

activities and related services to ensure access of women, minorities, the handicapped, and the economically disadvantaged.

#### (b) Approval by State board; special considerations

In approving programs and projects assisted under this part, the State board shall give special consideration to—

(1) the level and degree of business and industry participation in the development and operation of the program;

(2) the current and projected demand within the State or relevant labor market area for workers with the level and type of skills the program is designed to produce;

(3) the overall quality of the proposal, with particular emphasis on the probability of successful completion of the program by prospective trainees and the capability of the eligible recipient (with assistance from participating business or industry) to provide high quality training for skilled workers and technicians in high technology; and

(4) the commitment to serve all segments of the population, including women, minorities, the handicapped, and the economically disadvantaged (as demonstrated by special efforts to provide outreach, information, and counseling, and by the provision of remedial instruction and other assistance).

#### (c) Limitation on expenditure of funds

Expenditures for administrative costs pursuant to subsection (a)(1) of this section may not exceed 10 per centum of the State's allotment for this part in the first year and 5 per centum of such allotment in each subsequent year.

#### (d) Covered programs

(1) Funds made available pursuant to section 2302(b)(5)(B)<sup>2</sup> of this title may be used, in accordance with this part, to provide vocational education to individuals in order to assist their entry into, or advancement in, high technology occupations or to meet the technological needs of other industries or businesses.

(2) Special consideration shall be given to individuals described in paragraph (1) who have attained 55 years of age.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §333, formerly §343, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2465; amended Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, §6134(a), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1512; renumbered §333, Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §307(a)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 787.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2392(b) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was in the original a reference to section 342(b) of Pub. L. 88-210. Section 342(b) of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 332(b) by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §307(a)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 787, without a corresponding amendment to this section.

Section 2302 of this title, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), was amended generally by Pub. L. 101-392, §3, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 756, and as so amended, provisions authorizing appropriations for this part which formerly appeared in subsec. (b)(5)(B), are contained in subsec. (d)(1)(D).

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 333 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 323 and is classified to section 2383 of this title.

## AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100-418 added subsec. (d).

## PART E—TECH-PREP EDUCATION

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part E, consisting of sections 2391 to 2393, was redesignated part D by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §307(a)(1), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 787.

## PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2392 of this title.

**§ 2394. Findings and purpose****(a) Findings**

The Congress finds that—

(1) rapid technological advances and global economic competition demand increased levels of skilled technical education preparation and readiness on the part of youths entering the workforce;

(2) effective strategies reaching beyond the boundaries of traditional schooling are necessary to provide early and sustained intervention by parents, teachers, and educational institutions in the lives of students;

(3) a combination of nontraditional school-to-work technical education programs, using state-of-the-art equipment and appropriate technologies, will reduce the dropout rate for high school students in the United States and will produce youths who are mature, responsible, and motivated to build good lives for themselves;

(4) the establishment of systematic technical education articulation agreements between secondary schools and postsecondary educational institutions is necessary for providing youths with skills in the liberal and practical arts and in basic academics, including literacy instruction in the English language, and with the intense technical preparation necessary for finding a position in a changing workplace;

(5) by the year 2000 an estimated 15,000,000 manufacturing jobs will require more advanced technical skills, and an equal number of service jobs will become obsolete;

(6) more than 50 percent of jobs that are developing will require skills greater than those provided by existing educational programs;

(7) dropout rates in urban schools are 50 percent or higher, and more than 50 percent of all Hispanic youth drop out of high school; and

(8) employers in the United States pay an estimated \$210,000,000 annually for formal and informal training, remediation, and lost productivity as a result of untrained and unprepared youth joining, or attempting to join, the workforce of the United States.

**(b) Purpose**

It is the purpose of this part—

(1) to provide planning and demonstration grants to consortia of local educational agencies and postsecondary educational institu-

tions, for the development and operation of 4-year programs designed to provide a tech-prep education program leading to a 2-year associate degree or a 2-year certificate; and

(2) to provide, in a systematic manner, strong, comprehensive links between secondary schools and postsecondary educational institutions.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §342, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 789.)

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 342 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 332 and is classified to section 2392 of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Part effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

## SHORT TITLE

Section 341 of Pub. L. 88-210, as added by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 788, provided that: "This part [part E (§§341-347) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, enacting this part] may be cited as the 'Tech-Prep Education Act'."

**§ 2394a. Program authorized****(a) Discretionary amounts**

In any fiscal year in which the amount made available under section 2302(d)(1)(E) of this title to carry out the provisions of this part is equal to or less than \$50,000,000, the Secretary, in accordance with the provisions of this part which are not inconsistent with this paragraph, shall award grants for tech-prep education programs to consortia of—

(1) local educational agencies, intermediate educational agencies or area vocational education schools serving secondary school students, or secondary schools funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; and

(2)(A) nonprofit institutions of higher education which offer a 2-year associate degree program, a 2-year certificate program, and which are qualified as institutions of higher education pursuant to section 1088(a) of this title, including institutions receiving assistance under the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978 [25 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.], or a 2-year apprenticeship program that follows secondary instruction, if such nonprofit institutions of higher education are not prohibited from receiving assistance under part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.] pursuant to the provisions of section 435(a)(3) of such Act [20 U.S.C. 1085(a)(3)]; or

(B) proprietary institutions of higher education which offer a 2-year associate degree program and which are qualified as institutions of higher education pursuant to section 1088(a) of this title if such proprietary institutions of higher education are not subject to a default management plan required by the Secretary.

**(b) State grants**

(1) In any fiscal year for which the amount made available under section 2302(d)(1)(E) of this

title to carry out the provisions of this part exceeds \$50,000,000, the Secretary shall allot such amount to the States in accordance with the provisions of section 2311(a)(2) of this title.

(2) From amounts made available to each State under paragraph (1), the State board, in accordance with the provisions of this part which are not inconsistent with this paragraph, shall award grants on a competitive basis or on the basis of a formula determined by the State board, for tech-prep education programs to consortia described in subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §343, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 789; amended Pub. L. 102-103, title III, §315, Aug. 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 508.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 95-471, Oct. 17, 1978, 92 Stat. 1325, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 20 (§1801 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1801 of Title 25 and Tables.

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended. Part B probably means part B of title IV of such Act which is classified generally to part B (§1071 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 28 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of this title and Tables.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 343 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 333 and is classified to section 2393 of this title.

#### AMENDMENTS

1991—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 102-103 substituted “prohibited from receiving assistance under part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965 pursuant to the provisions of section 435(a)(3) of such Act” for “subject to a default management plan required by the Secretary”.

### § 2394b. Tech-prep education programs

#### (a) General authority

Each grant recipient shall use amounts provided under the grant to develop and operate a 4-year tech-prep education program.

#### (b) Contents of program

Any such program shall—

(1) be carried out under an articulation agreement between the participants in the consortium;

(2) consist of the 2 years or 4 years of secondary school preceding graduation and 2 years of higher education, or an apprenticeship program of at least 2 years following secondary instruction, with a common core of required proficiency in mathematics, science, communications, and technologies designed to lead to an associate degree or certificate in a specific career field;

(3) include the development of tech-prep education program curricula appropriate to the needs of the consortium participants;

(4) include in-service training for teachers that—

(A) is designed to train teachers to effectively implement tech-prep education curricula;

(B) provides for joint training for teachers from all participants in the consortium; and

(C) may provide such training in weekend, evening, and summer sessions, institutes or workshops;

(5) include training programs for counselors designed to enable counselors to more effectively—

(A) recruit students for tech-prep education programs;

(B) ensure that such students successfully complete such programs; and

(C) ensure that such students are placed in appropriate employment;

(6) provide equal access to the full range of technical preparation programs to individuals who are members of special populations, including the development of tech-prep education program services appropriate to the needs of such individuals; and

(7) provide for preparatory services which assist all participants in such programs.

#### (c) Additional authorized activities

Each such program may—

(1) provide for the acquisition of tech-prep education program equipment; and

(2) as part of the program's planning activities, acquire technical assistance from State or local entities that have successfully designed, established and operated tech-prep programs.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §344, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 790; amended Pub. L. 103-239, title VII, §711(a), May 4, 1994, 108 Stat. 606.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-239 inserted “or 4 years” before “of secondary school”.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1011f, 1102b, 2331, 2394c of this title.

### § 2394c. Applications

#### (a) In general

Each consortium that desires to receive a grant under this part shall submit an application to the Secretary or the State board, as appropriate, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary or the State board, as appropriate, shall prescribe.

#### (b) Three-year plan

Each application submitted under this section shall contain a 3-year plan for the development and implementation of activities under this part.

#### (c) Approval

The Secretary or the State board, as appropriate, shall approve applications based on their potential to create an effective tech-prep education program as provided for in section 2394b of this title.

#### (d) Special consideration

The Secretary or the State board, as appropriate, shall give special consideration to applications which—

(1) provide for effective employment placement activities or transfer of students to 4-year baccalaureate degree programs;

(2) are developed in consultation with business, industry, labor unions, and institutions of higher education that award baccalaureate degrees; and

(3) address effectively the issues of dropout prevention and re-entry and the needs of minority youths, youths of limited English proficiency, youths with handicaps, and disadvantaged youths.

**(e) Equitable distribution of assistance**

In making grants under this part, the Secretary shall ensure an equitable distribution of assistance among States and the Secretary or the State board, as appropriate, shall ensure an equitable distribution of assistance between urban and rural consortium participants.

**(f) Notice**

(1) In the case of grants to be made by the Secretary, each consortium that submits an application under this section shall provide notice of such submission and a copy of such application to the State educational agency and the State agency for higher education of the State in which the consortium is located.

(2) The Secretary shall notify the State educational agency, the State agency for higher education, and the State council on vocational education of any State each time a consortium located in such State is selected to receive a grant under this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §345, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 791; amended Pub. L. 103-239, title VII, §711(b), May 4, 1994, 108 Stat. 606.)

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 103-239 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “are developed in consultation with business, industry, and labor unions; and”.

**§ 2394d. Reports**

**(a) Report to Secretary**

In the case of grants made by the Secretary, each grant recipient shall, with respect to assistance received under this part, submit to the Secretary such reports as may be required by the Secretary to ensure that such grant recipient is complying with the requirements of this part.

**(b) Report to Congress**

After grant recipients who receive grants in the first year in which grants are made under this part complete their eligibility under the program, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report evaluating the effectiveness of the program under this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §346, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 792.)

**§ 2394e. Definitions**

For purposes of this part:

(1) The term “articulation agreement” means a commitment to a program designed

to provide students with a nonduplicative sequence of progressive achievement leading to competencies in a tech-prep education program.

(2) The term “community college”—

(A) has the meaning provided in section 1141(a) of this title for an institution which provides not less than a 2-year program which is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor’s degree; and

(B) includes tribally controlled community colleges.

(3) The term “tech-prep education program” means a combined secondary and postsecondary program which—

(A) leads to an associate degree or 2-year certificate;

(B) provides technical preparation in at least 1 field of engineering technology, applied science, mechanical, industrial, or practical art or trade, or agriculture, health, or business;

(C) builds student competence in mathematics, science, and communications (including through applied academics) through a sequential course of study; and

(D) leads to placement in employment.

(4) The terms “institution of higher education” and “higher education” include institutions offering apprenticeship programs of at least 2 years beyond the completion of secondary school.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §347, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §308, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 792.)

PART F—SUPPLEMENTARY STATE GRANTS FOR FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT AND OTHER PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

**§ 2395. Statement of purpose**

It is the purpose of this part to provide funding to local educational agencies in economically depressed areas for program improvement activities, especially the improvement of facilities and acquisition or leasing of equipment to be used to carry out vocational education programs that receive assistance under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §351, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 792.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Part effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2395a. Allotment to States**

In each fiscal year, from any amounts appropriated for purposes of carrying out this part, the Secretary shall allot to each State an amount which bears the same ratio to such appropriated amounts as the aggregate amount allocated to counties in such State for such fiscal year under section 2712<sup>1</sup> of this title bears to the

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

total amount appropriated for carrying out such section for such fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §352, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 793.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2712 of this title, referred to in text, was in the original "section 1006 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965", Pub. L. 89-10, and was omitted in the general amendment of that Act by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519.

### § 2395b. Allocation to local educational agencies

#### (a) Distribution of all grant amounts

In each fiscal year for which a State receives a grant under this part, the State shall distribute not less than 100 percent of the amounts made available under the grant to eligible local educational agencies as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

#### (b) Grant amounts

In each fiscal year for which a State receives a grant under this part, each eligible local educational agency or consortium of such agencies in the State shall receive an amount under this part that bears the same relationship to the amount received by such local educational agency or agencies under section 2712<sup>1</sup> of this title bears to the aggregate amount received by local educational agencies in such State under such section in such fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §353, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 793.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2712 of this title, referred to in subsec. (b), was in the original "section 1006 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965", Pub. L. 89-10, and was omitted in the general amendment of that Act by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2395d of this title.

### § 2395c. Uses of funds

Each local educational agency or consortium of such agencies that receives a grant under this part shall—

(1) give first priority to using funds provided under the grant for improving facilities and acquiring or leasing equipment for carrying out vocational education programs that receive assistance under this chapter; and

(2) then may use any funds not required to carry out the provisions of paragraph (1) for other program improvement activities, such as curriculum development or teacher training.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §354, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 793.)

### § 2395d. State applications

#### (a) In general

Each State that desires to receive a grant under this part shall submit to the Secretary an

application at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the Secretary may reasonably require. Each such application shall—

(1) designate the sole State agency described in section 2321(a)(1) of this title as the State agency responsible for the administration and supervision of activities carried out with assistance under this part;

(2) provide for a process of consultation with the State council established under section 2322 of this title;

(3) describes how funds will be allocated in a manner consistent with section 2395b of this title;

(4) provide for an annual submission of data concerning the use of funds and students served with assistance under this part;

(5) provide that the State educational agency will keep such records and provide such information to the Secretary as may be required for purposes of financial audits and program evaluations; and

(6) contain assurances that the State will comply with the requirements of this part.

#### (b) Period of application

An application submitted by the State under subsection (a) of this section shall be for a period of not more than 3 years and shall be amended annually.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §355, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 793.)

### § 2395e. Local applications

Each local educational agency or consortium of such agencies that desires to receive a grant under this part shall submit to the State an application at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the State may reasonably require.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §356, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §309, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 794.)

## PART G—COMMUNITY EDUCATION EMPLOYMENT CENTERS AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION LIGHTHOUSE SCHOOLS

### PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

### SUBPART 1—COMMUNITY EDUCATION EMPLOYMENT CENTERS

#### SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

### § 2396. Purpose

It is the purpose of this part to establish and evaluate model high school community education employment centers to meet the education needs of low-income urban and rural youth by awarding grants to eligible recipients to enable such eligible recipients to establish community education employment centers to provide students with the education, skills, support services, and enrichment necessary to ensure—

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

- (1) graduation from secondary school;
- (2) successful transition from secondary schools to a broad range of postsecondary institutions; and
- (3) employment, including military service.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §362, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 794.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Part effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SHORT TITLE

Section 361 of Pub. L. 88-210, as added by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 794, provided that: 'This part [part G (§§361-375) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, enacting this part] may be cited as the 'Community Education Employment Center Act of 1990'.'

### § 2396a. Program authorized

#### (a) In general

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to eligible recipients having applications approved pursuant to section 2396g of this title to establish and operate not more than 10 community education employment centers nationwide.

#### (b) Grant period

Grants awarded under this section may be for a period of 5 years.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §363, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 794.)

### § 2396b. Program requirements

Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall—

- (1) operate a community education employment center on an extended year and extended day basis;
- (2) establish a collegial working environment, with substantial opportunities for staff training and development and shared decision-making;
- (3) maintain small class sizes, and to the extent possible, maintain an average class size of 15 students or less;
- (4) have the option to organize community education and employment centers into 1 or more programs, specializing in different areas of study of particular interest and employment opportunities for the student population;
- (5) offer a broad array of secondary school coursework, including, to the extent possible—
  - (A) English, mathematics, history, geography, biology, chemistry, physics, and computer science;
  - (B) opportunities for student participation in a wide range of extracurricular activities, including community service and exploration, sports, fine and performing arts and tutorial study sessions;
  - (C) a comprehensive vocational-technical education program developed through regular consultation with employer-labor panels with knowledge of relevant industries, and which offers skills in planning, management,

finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor and community issues, economic development and health, safety, and environment issues;

(D) courses in health, nutrition, and parenting;

(6) offer students on-site opportunities for assistance with career planning and decision-making, employability, entrepreneurial abilities, interpersonal communication skills, and remedial studies;

(7) maintain an emphasis on the development of academic skills, regardless of student career objectives;

(8) provide technical assistance and training to staff from other schools and local education agencies within the State who wish to replicate community education employment center capabilities;

(9) seek to utilize community organizations to provide support for educational activities and services to parents and students; and

(10) offer school-to-work transition services.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §364, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 794.)

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396g of this title.

### § 2396c. Support services requirements

Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall establish in each community education employment center a support system to coordinate services for students, including—

(1) a comprehensive program of confidential guidance counseling, providing—

(A) guidance for career and personal decisionmaking and postsecondary institution placement;

(B) mentoring and referral to appropriate social services; and

(C) an accessible counseling service to help parents to focus on the enhancement of student education;

(2) an on-site job service office to offer students—

(A) career guidance, development, and employment counseling, which provides information about a broad range of occupations and alternative career paths;

(B) labor market information, job development, career testing, and occupational placement services for part-time and summer employment, internships, cooperative programs, and part-time and full-time employment opportunities upon graduation; and

(C) assistance in arranging part-time employment, so long as such employment does not adversely affect academic performance;

(3) assistance in arranging a summer program of work, education, or enrichment sessions;

(4) to the extent possible, providing transportation to and from the community education employment center and part-time job sites; and

(5) access to day care services for children of participating students.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §365, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 795.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396g of this title.

**§ 2396d. Parental and community participation**

**(a) In general**

Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall employ a parent/community coordinator to provide for the active and informed participation of parents and appropriate community representatives in each community education employment center by—

(1) encouraging parents and students to make informed decisions in reviewing and selecting the choice of community education employment center programs for their children;

(2) conducting regular parent seminars to—  
 (A) inform parents about community education employment center operations;  
 (B) obtain parent input; and  
 (C) disseminate information on how parents can encourage student performance;

(3) providing the parents of each student with a regular opportunity to meet with counselors, teachers, and the student to discuss student progress, plans, and needs;

(4) providing a range of roles in which parents may work with students at home or as class assistants or volunteer coordinators;

(5) establishing an advisory Council of Advisors (in this part referred to as the “Council”) consisting of 1 individual representing each of the following entities:

(A) the local educational agency;  
 (B) the State council on vocational education and the State agency responsible for secondary vocational education;  
 (C) the student body;  
 (D) the local teacher organization;  
 (E) guidance counselors;  
 (F) community-based organizations;  
 (G) parents; and  
 (H) the appropriate private industry council.

**(b) Functions of Council**

The Council shall provide recommendations to, and work with, eligible recipients to—

(1) establish annual community education employment center priorities, programs, and procedures;

(2) establish student selection criteria to ensure that all students in the school district have an equal opportunity to attend the community education employment center and that participants will be representative of the secondary school population in the school district;

(3) promulgate a student code of conduct that shall be developed in consultation with the students and teachers;

(4) assist in the selection of the community education employment center principal, ad-

ministrators, department chairpersons, and teachers;

(5) assist in the selection and application of assessment tools for continuous evaluation of student learning progress;

(6) make recommendations for the selection of curriculum textbooks, software, and other learning resources and equipment; and

(7) make recommendations regarding the coordination of activities assisted under this part with activities assisted under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.] and school to work transitions.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §366, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 796.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(7), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396g of this title.

**§ 2396e. Professional staff**

**(a) In general**

Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall only employ professional staff who demonstrate the highest of academic, teaching, guidance, or administrative standards.

**(b) Teachers**

(1) Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall ensure that community education employment center teachers receive inservice training at least annually in techniques, procedures and policies relevant to the community education employment center.

(2) Each eligible recipient receiving a grant under this part shall employ a sufficient number of full-time certified or licensed guidance and career counselors to assist, enhance and monitor student progress.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §367, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 797.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396g of this title.

**§ 2396f. Eligibility**

An eligible recipient shall be eligible to receive a grant under this part if—

(1) the eligible recipient is located in or serves 1 or more local educational agencies that are eligible for assistance under section 2712<sup>1</sup> of this title; and

(2) the eligible recipient demonstrates that it will serve a student population which is predominantly educationally and economically disadvantaged.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §368, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 797.)

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2712 of this title, referred to in par. (1), was in the original “section 1006 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965”, Pub. L. 89-10, and was omitted in the general amendment of that Act by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, §101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396g of this title.

**§ 2396g. Application**

**(a) Application required**

Each eligible recipient desiring to participate in the demonstration grant program authorized by this part shall prepare and submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the Secretary may require.

**(b) Contents of application**

Each application submitted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall—

- (1) demonstrate that the area where the center is to be located has a high concentration of children from low-income families, relative to the county and State as a whole;
- (2) describe the activities and services for which assistance is sought;
- (3) provide assurances that the eligible recipient will comply with the provisions of sections 2396b, 2396c, 2396d, 2396e, and 2396f of this title;
- (4) contain assurances that the State and local educational agency will, in any fiscal year, at least supply the same fiscal effort per student with respect to the free provision of public education to community education employment center students as such local educational agency provides for students attending secondary schools in such local educational agency;
- (5) utilize funding available from appropriate employment, training, and education programs in the State;
- (6) contain assurances that the community education employment center will coordinate the operations of such center to help meet local economic needs; and
- (7) provide such additional assurances as the Secretary may reasonably require.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §369, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 797.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2396a of this title.

**§ 2396h. Evaluation**

Each community education employment center shall submit annually to the Secretary a comprehensive and continuous evaluation of student learning progress, including—

- (1) academic and vocational competencies;
- (2) dropout rates;
- (3) information concerning employment and earnings while the students are attending a community education employment center and upon the graduation of such students from such center;

(4) information concerning student attendance at postsecondary institutions or student enlistment into military service upon the graduation of such students from the community employment education center; and

(5) parental, student and community participation in the activities of the community employment education center.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §370, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 798; amended Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1041(d), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 714.)

AMENDMENTS

1995—Pub. L. 104-66 struck out “and report” after “Evaluation” in section catchline, struck out subsec. (a) designation and heading “Local Evaluation”, and struck out heading and text of subsec. (b). Text read as follows: “The Secretary shall report to the Congress on the evaluations submitted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section not later than October 1, 1995.”

**§ 2396i. Definitions**

As used in this part—

- (1) the term “eligible recipient” means a secondary school or an area vocational school; and
  - (2) the term “parent” includes a legal guardian or other person standing in loco parentis.
- (Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §371, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 798.)

SUBPART 2—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION LIGHTHOUSE SCHOOLS

SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

**§ 2396m. Vocational education lighthouse schools**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to secondary schools and area vocational education schools to enable such schools to establish and operate vocational education lighthouse schools.

**(b) Use of funds**

Grants awarded under this section shall be used to establish vocational education lighthouse schools which—

- (1) serve as a model vocational education program—
  - (A) to provide each student with knowledge of, and experience in, all aspects of the industry or enterprise the student is preparing to enter;
  - (B) to provide each student with basic and higher order skills and develop the student’s problem solving abilities in a vocational setting;
  - (C) to offer exceptionally high quality programs for disadvantaged and minority students;
  - (D) to provide the special services and modifications necessary to help individual students successfully complete the program;
  - (E) which is planned, developed and implemented with the participation of staff, local employers and local community; and
  - (F) which offers a full range of programs, including comprehensive career guidance

and counseling, for students who plan to seek employment upon graduation or who will enroll in a 2- or 4-year college;

(2) provide information and assistance to other grant recipients, vocational programs, vocational education personnel, parents, students, other educators, community members and community organizations throughout the State regarding—

(A) curriculum materials;

(B) curriculum development, especially the integration of vocational and academic education;

(C) inservice and preservice staff development, training, and assistance, through off-site activities and through a range of short-term and long-term opportunities to participate in activities at the demonstration site;

(D) opportunities to systematically observe the model program; and

(E) technical assistance and staff development, as appropriate;

(3) use funds received under this section, together with funds from non-Federal sources, to develop and implement model programs containing the elements described in paragraph (1);

(4) develop comprehensive linkages with other local schools, community colleges, 4-year colleges, private vocational schools, community-based organizations, labor unions, employers, and other business groups, as appropriate; and

(5) develop and disseminate model approaches—

(A) for meeting the education training needs and career counseling needs of minority students, disadvantaged students, students with handicaps, and students of limited English proficiency; and

(B) to reduce and eliminate sex bias and stereotyping.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §375, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §310, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 798.)

PART H—TRIBALLY CONTROLLED  
POSTSECONDARY VOCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2302 of this title.

**§ 2397. Purpose**

It is the purpose of this part to provide grants for the operation and improvement of tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions to ensure continued and expanded educational opportunities for Indian students, and to allow for the improvement and expansion of the physical resources of such institutions.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §382, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 800.)

SHORT TITLE

Section 381 of Pub. L. 88-210, as added by Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 799, provided that: "This part [part H (§§381-390) of title III of Pub. L. 88-210, enacting this part] may be cited as the 'Tribally Controlled Vocational Institutions Support Act of 1990'."

**§ 2397a. Grants authorized**

**(a) General authority**

The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of appropriations, make grants pursuant to this section to tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions to provide basic support for the education and training of Indian students.

**(b) Use of grants**

Amounts made available under grants made pursuant to this section may be used for—

(1) training costs;

(2) educational costs;

(3) equipment costs;

(4) administrative costs; and

(5) costs of operation and maintenance of the institution.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §383, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 800.)

**§ 2397b. Eligible grant recipients**

To be eligible for assistance under this part a tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution shall—

(1) be governed by a board of directors or trustees, a majority of whom are Indians;

(2) demonstrate adherence to stated goals, a philosophy or a plan of operation which fosters individual Indian economic and self-sufficiency opportunity, including programs which are appropriate to stated tribal goals of developing individual entrepreneurships and self-sustaining economic infrastructures on reservations;

(3) have been in operation for at least 3 years;

(4) hold accreditation with or be a candidate for accreditation by a nationally recognized accrediting authority for postsecondary vocational education; and

(5) enroll the full-time equivalency of not less than 100 students, of whom a majority are Indians.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §384, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 800.)

**§ 2397c. Grants to tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions**

**(a) Applications**

Any tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution that desires to receive a grant under this part shall submit an application to the Secretary. Such application shall include a description of recordkeeping procedures for the expenditure of funds received under this part which will allow the Secretary to audit and monitor programs.

**(b) Initial grants**

In the first year for which amounts are appropriated to carry out this part, the number of grants issued shall be not less than 2.

**(c) Consultation**

In making grants pursuant to this part, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, con-

sult with the boards of trustees and the tribal governments chartering the institutions being considered.

**(d) Limitation**

Amounts made available under grants made pursuant to this part shall not be used in connection with religious worship or sectarian instruction.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §385, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 800.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2397d of this title.

**§ 2397d. Amount of grants**

**(a) Allowable expenses**

Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, the Secretary shall, subject to the availability of appropriations, provide for each program year to each tribally controlled vocational institution having an application approved by the Secretary, an amount necessary to pay expenses associated with—

(1) the maintenance and operation of the program, including development costs, costs of basic and special instruction (including special programs for individuals with handicaps and academic instruction), materials, student costs, administrative expenses, boarding costs, transportation, student services, day care and family support programs for students and their families (including contributions to the costs of education for dependents);

(2) capital expenditures, including operations and maintenance and minor improvements and repair, physical plant maintenance costs; and

(3) costs associated with repair, upkeep, replacement, and upgrading of the instructional equipment.

**(b) Payments**

(1) For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall provide amounts to institutions that are approved for grants under section 2397c of this title in 2 payments.

(2)(A) The first payment shall be made before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of an Act providing appropriations for such fiscal year for purposes of carrying out this part. Except as provided in subparagraph (B), such payment shall be in an amount that is equal to at least 50 percent of the amount determined to be required under subsection (a) of this section for the preceding year.

(B) In the first year that an institution receives a grant under this part, the Secretary shall determine the amount of the first payment by estimating the costs described in subsection (a) of this section based upon information submitted by the institution.

(3) Each institution that receives a grant under section 2397c of this title shall receive a final payment of amounts to which it is entitled based on its costs under subsection (a) of this section not later than January 1 of the fiscal year in which the costs are incurred.

**(c) Accounting**

Each institution receiving payments under this part shall annually provide to the Secretary an accurate and detailed accounting of its operating and maintenance expenses and such other information concerning costs as the Secretary may reasonably require.

**(d) Additional grants authorized**

(1) After providing grants to all eligible institutions under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall, from any amounts remaining—

(A) first allocate to institutions receiving their first grant under this part an amount equal to the training equipment costs necessary to implement training programs; and

(B) from any remaining funds, review training equipment needs at each institution receiving assistance under this part at the end of the 5-year period beginning on the first day of the first year for which the institution received a grant under this part, and provide allocations for other training equipment needs if it is demonstrated by the institution that its training equipment has become obsolete for its purposes, or that the development of other training programs is appropriate.

(2) For the purposes of carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may require from each institution the submission of such information relating to the feasibility of such training programs as is reasonable and practical.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §386, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 801.)

**§ 2397e. Effect on other programs**

**(a) In general**

Except as specifically provided in this chapter, eligibility for assistance under this part shall not preclude any tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution from receiving Federal financial assistance under any program authorized under the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.] or any other applicable program for the benefit of institutions of higher education or vocational education.

**(b) Prohibition on alteration of grant amount**

The amount of any grant for which tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions are eligible under this part shall not be altered because of funds allocated to any such institution from funds appropriated under section 13 of title 25.

**(c) Prohibition on contract denial**

No tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution for which an Indian tribe has designated a portion of the funds appropriated for the tribe from funds appropriated under section 13 of title 25 may be denied a contract for such portion under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act [25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.] (except as provided in that Act), or denied appropriate contract support to administer such portion of the appropriated funds.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §387, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 802.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 28 (§1001 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of this title and Tables.

The Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 93-638, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2203, as amended, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§450 et seq.) of chapter 14 of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 450 of Title 25 and Tables.

**§ 2397f. Grant adjustments****(a) Allocation**

(1) If the sums appropriated for any fiscal year for grants under this part are not sufficient to pay in full the total amount which approved applicants are eligible to receive under this part for such fiscal year, the Secretary shall first allocate to each such applicant which received funds under this part for the preceding fiscal year an amount equal to 100 percent of the product of the per capita payment for the preceding fiscal year and such applicant's Indian student count for the current program year, plus an amount equal to the actual cost of any increase to the per capita figure resulting from inflationary increases to necessary costs beyond the institution's control.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the per capita payment for any fiscal year shall be determined by dividing the amount available for grants to tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institutions under this part for such program year by the sum of the Indian student counts of such institutions for such program year. The Secretary shall, on the basis of the most accurate data available from the institutions, compute the Indian student count for any fiscal year for which such count was not used for the purpose of making allocations under this part.

**(b) Needs estimate**

The Secretary shall, based on the most accurate data available from the institutions and Indian tribes whose Indian students are served under this part, in consideration of employment needs, economic development needs, population training needs, prepare an actual budget needs estimate for each institution eligible under this part for each subsequent program year, and submit such budget needs estimate to the Congress in such a timely manner as will enable the appropriate committees of the Congress to consider such needs data for purposes of the uninterrupted flow of adequate appropriations to such institutions.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §388, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 802.)

**§ 2397g. Report on facilities and facilities improvement****(a) Study of training and housing needs**

(1) The Secretary shall conduct a detailed study of the training and housing needs of each institution eligible under this part.

(2) The study required by paragraph (1) shall include an examination of—

(A) training equipment needs; and

(B) housing needs of families whose heads of household are students and whose dependents have no alternate source of support while such heads of household are students.

(3) The Secretary shall report to the Congress not later than July 1, 1991, on the results of the study required by paragraph (1).

(4) The report required by paragraph (3) shall—

(A) include the number, type, and cost of meeting the needs described in paragraph (2); and

(B) rank each institution by relative need.

(5) In conducting the study required by paragraph (1), the Secretary shall give priority to institutions which are receiving assistance under this part.

**(b) Long-term study of facilities**

(1) The Secretary shall provide for the conduct of a long-term study of facilities of each institution eligible for assistance under this part.

(2) The study required by paragraph (1) shall include a 5-year projection of training facilities and equipment and housing needs and shall consider such factors as projected service population, employment and economic development forecasting, based on the most current and accurate data available from the institutions and Indian tribes affected.

(3) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress a detailed report on the results of such study not later than the end of the 18-month period beginning on September 25, 1990.

(4) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress a progress report not less often than once every 6 months, beginning on September 25, 1990, concerning activities conducted pursuant to this section.

**(c) Construction and renovation grants**

Pursuant to the studies conducted and the report submitted under subsections (a) and (b) of this section, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to the tribally controlled vocational institutions for construction, rehabilitation, major alterations and renovation of buildings and other physical structures for the conduct of programs funded under this part. Such grants shall be made in such time and pursuant to such applications as the Secretary shall by regulation determine.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, §389, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, §311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 803.)

## CODIFICATION

September 25, 1990, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), (4), was in the original "the date of enactment of this Act", which was translated as meaning the date of enactment of Pub. L. 101-392, which enacted this part, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

**§ 2397h. Definitions**

For the purposes of this part:

(1) The terms "Indian" and "Indian tribe" have the meaning given such terms in section 1801 of title 25.

(2) The term "tribally controlled postsecondary vocational institution" means an institu-

tion of higher education which is formally controlled, or has been formally sanctioned or chartered by the governing body of an Indian tribe or tribes which offers technical degrees or certificate granting programs.

(3) The term "Indian student count" means a number equal to the total number of Indian students enrolled in each tribally controlled vocational institution, determined as follows:

(A) The registrations of Indian students as in effect on October 1 of each year.

(B) Credits or clock hours toward a certificate earned in classes offered during a summer term shall be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count in the succeeding fall term.

(C) Credits or clock hours toward a certificate earned in classes during a summer term shall be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count if the institution at which the student is in attendance has established criteria for the admission of such student on the basis of the student's ability to benefit from the education or training offered. The institution shall be presumed to have established such criteria if the admission procedures for such studies include counseling or testing that measures the student's aptitude to successfully complete the course in which the student has enrolled. No credit earned by such student for purposes of obtaining a high school degree or its equivalent shall be counted toward the computation of the Indian student count.

(D) Indian students earning credits in any continuing education program of a tribally controlled vocational institution shall be included in determining the sum of all credit or clock hours.

(E) Credits or clock hours earned in a continuing education program shall be converted to the basis that is in accordance with the institution's system for providing credit for participation in such programs.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title III, § 390, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title III, § 311, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 803.)

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 25 sections 1616e, 1616f, 1665j.

### SUBCHAPTER IV—NATIONAL PROGRAMS

#### SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

#### PART A—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

##### PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2451 of this title.

### § 2401. Research objectives

It is the purpose of this part—

(1) to authorize research activities which contribute to improving the access to vocational education programs of individuals who are disadvantaged, who are handicapped, women who are entering nontraditional occupations, adults who are in need of retraining,

individuals who are single parents, displaced homemakers, or single pregnant women, individuals with limited English proficiency, and individuals who are incarcerated in correctional institutions;

(2) to authorize additional research and development activities that are related to the purposes of this chapter as stated in section 2301 of this title;

(3) to improve the competitive process by which research projects are awarded;

(4) to encourage the dissemination of findings of research projects assisted under this chapter to all States; and

(5) to authorize research activities which are readily applicable to the vocational education setting and are of practical application to vocational education administrators, counselors, and instructors and others involved in vocational education.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 401, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2466; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 402, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 806.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Par. (1). Pub. L. 101-392, § 402(1), substituted "single parents, displaced homemakers, or single pregnant women" for "single parents or homemakers".

Pars. (2) to (5). Pub. L. 101-392, § 402(2), (3), added par. (2) and redesignated former pars. (2) to (4) as (3) to (5), respectively.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2402 of this title.

### § 2402. Research activities

#### (a) Conduct by Secretary; methods and strategies included

In order to carry out the objectives set forth in section 2401 of this title, the Secretary shall conduct applied research on aspects of vocational education specifically related to this chapter. Such research may be conducted through the Office of Educational Research and Improvement. Such research shall include—

(1) effective methods for providing quality vocational education to handicapped individuals, disadvantaged individuals, men and women in nontraditional fields, adults, single parents, displaced homemakers, single pregnant women, individuals with limited English proficiency, and individuals who are incarcerated in correctional institutions;

(2) research on the development and implementation of performance standards and measures that fit within the needs of State boards or eligible recipients in carrying out the provisions of this chapter and on the relationship of such standards and measures to the data system established under section 2421 of this title, which may include evaluation of existing performance standards and measures and dissemination of such information to the State board and eligible recipients;

(3) evaluation of the use of performance standards and measures under this chapter

and the effect of such standards and measures on the participation of students in vocational education programs and on the outcomes of students in such programs, especially students who are members of special populations;

(4) strategies for coordinating local, State, and Federal vocational education, employment training, and economic development programs to maximize their efficacy and for improving worker training and retraining;

(5) the constructive involvement of the private sector in public vocational education;

(6) successful methods of reinforcing and enhancing basic and more advanced academic and problem-solving skills in vocational settings;

(7) successful methods for providing students, to the maximum extent practicable, with experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industry such students are preparing to enter; and

(8) the development of effective methods for providing quality vocational education to individuals of limited English proficiency, including research related to bilingual vocational training.

#### (b) Additional research activities

In addition, the Secretary shall support meritorious, unsolicited research proposals from individual researchers, community colleges, State advisory councils, and State and local educators relating to the goals of this chapter.

#### (c) Dissemination

(1) The Secretary shall establish a system for disseminating information resulting from research and development activities carried out under this chapter. In establishing such system, the Secretary shall use existing dissemination systems, including the National Diffusion Network, the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education, and the National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education, in order to assure broad access at the State and local levels to the information being disseminated.

(2)(A) In order to comply with paragraph (1), the Secretary shall establish through grants or contracts a National Network for Curriculum Coordination in Vocational and Technical Education (in this paragraph referred to as the "Network") consisting of 6 regional curriculum coordination centers. The Network shall—

(i) provide national dissemination of information on effective vocational education programs and materials, with particular attention to regional programs;

(ii) be accessible by electronic means;

(iii) provide leadership and technical assistance in the design, development, and dissemination of curricula for vocational education;

(iv) coordinate the sharing of information among the States with respect to vocational education curricula;

(v) reduce duplication of effort in State activities for the development of vocational education curricula; and

(vi) promote the use of research findings with respect to vocational education curricula.

(B) The Secretary shall encourage the designation by each State of a liaison representative for the Network.

#### (d) Preference; public and postsecondary institutions

The Secretary shall give preference in carrying out the provisions of this part to public and private postsecondary institutions in conducting vocational education research.

#### (e) Program improvement activities

The Secretary shall institute measures designed to ensure that program improvement activities carried out under this section represent a coordinated effort to improve the quality of vocational education.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 402, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2466; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 403, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 806.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(A), substituted "Office of Educational Research and Improvement" for "National Institute of Education or any other division of the Department of Education which the Secretary determines to be appropriate".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(B), substituted "single parents, displaced homemakers, single pregnant women" for "individuals who are single parents or homemakers".

Subsec. (a)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(E), (G), added pars. (2) and (3) and redesignated former pars. (2) and (3) as (4) and (5), respectively. Former par. (4) redesignated (6).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(C), (E), redesignated par. (3) as (5) and struck out former par. (5) which required research to include development of curriculum materials and instructional methods relating to new and emerging technologies, and assessments of nature of change in the workplace and its effect on individual jobs.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(C), (D), (H), redesignated par. (4) as (6), substituted "basic and more advanced academic and problem-solving" for "basic academic", and struck out former par. (6) which required research to include identification of institutional characteristics which improve preparation of youth and adults for employment.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(I), added par. (7). Former par. (7) redesignated (8).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(1)(F), redesignated par. (7) as (8).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "In addition, the Secretary shall—

"(1) initiate leadership development and inservice education activities for State and local vocational education instructors, counselors, and administrators; and

"(2) support meritorious, unsolicited research proposals from individual researchers community colleges, State advisory councils, and State and local educators relating to the goals of this chapter."

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(3), (4), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101-392, § 403(3), (5), (6), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e), struck out par. (1) designation, and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: "The Secretary shall include in the annual report of the Secretary a summary of activities funded under this section, together with an appraisal of their contributions to the improvement and expansion of vocational education."

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2451, 6194 of this title.

**§ 2403. National assessment of vocational education programs**

**(a) In general**

(1) The Office of Education Research and Improvement (in this section referred to as the "Office") shall conduct a national assessment of vocational education programs assisted under this chapter, through studies and analyses conducted independently through competitive awards.

(2) The Office shall appoint an independent advisory panel, consisting of vocational education administrators, educators, researchers, and representatives of business, industry, labor, and other relevant groups, to advise the Office on the implementation of such assessment, including the issues to be addressed, the methodology of the studies, and the findings and recommendations. The panel, at its discretion, may submit to the Congress an independent analysis of the findings and recommendations of the assessment. The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the panel established under this paragraph.

**(b) Contents**

The assessment required under subsection (a) of this section shall include descriptions and evaluations of—

(1) the effect of this chapter on State and tribal administration of vocational education programs and on local vocational education practices, including the capacity of State, tribal and local vocational education systems to address the priorities identified in this chapter;

(2) expenditures at the Federal, State, tribal and local levels to address program improvement in vocational education, including the impact of Federal allocation requirements (such as within-State allocation formulas) on the delivery of services;

(3) preparation and qualifications of teachers of vocational and academic curricula in vocational education programs, as well as shortages of such teachers;

(4) participation in vocational education programs, including, in particular, access of individuals who are members of special populations to high-quality vocational education programs and the effect on the delivery of services to such populations, of Federal legislation giving States flexibility in allocating funds to serve such populations;

(5) academic and employment outcomes of vocational education, including analyses of—

(A) the effect of educational reform on vocational education;

(B) the extent and success of integration of academic and vocational curricula;

(C) the success of the school-to-work transition; and

(D) the degree to which vocational training is relevant to subsequent employment;

(6) employer involvement in, and satisfaction with, vocational education programs;

(7) the effect of performance standards and other measures of accountability on the delivery of vocational education services;

(8) the effect of Federal requirements regarding criteria for services to special populations, participatory planning in the States, and articulation between secondary and postsecondary programs;

(9) coordination of services under this chapter, the Adult Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.], the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], the National Apprenticeship Act [29 U.S.C. 50 et seq.], the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.], and the Wagner-Peyser Act [29 U.S.C. 49 et seq.]; and

(10) the degree to which minority students are involved in vocational student organizations.

**(c) Consultation**

(1) The Secretary shall consult with the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives in the design and implementation of the assessment required under subsection (a) of this section.

(2) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress—

(A) an interim report on or before January 1, 1994; and

(B) a final report, summarizing all studies and analyses completed after the assessment, on or before July 1, 1994.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law or regulation, the reports required by this subsection shall not be subject to any review outside of the Office of Educational Research and Improvement before their transmittal to the Congress, but the President, the Secretary, and the independent advisory council established under subsection (a)(2) of this section may make such additional recommendations to the Congress with respect to the assessment as they deem appropriate.

**(d) Study**

(1) The assessment required by subsection (a) of this section shall include a study of the distribution of Federal vocational education funds to the States. The study shall—

(A) consider the distributional effects of the formula for allocation to the States established in section 2311(a)(2) of this title, including the age cohorts and the per capita income allotment ratios;

(B) examine the impact that various other factors such as State tax capacity, tax effort, per capita income, poverty and educational achievement, could have in achieving the Federal goals and policy objectives of this chapter;

(C) specifically address the appropriate distribution mechanism to serve the target populations of this chapter; and

(D) explore the use of other possible methods of targeting funds to individuals who are members of special populations, particularly

individuals who are economically disadvantaged, including the poverty rate of the school-aged population, the gross State product per school-aged child, relative tax capacity, and tax effort of the State, unemployment figures, and dropout rates.

(2) The findings of the study required by paragraph (1) shall be used to formulate recommendations on the most appropriate criteria and methods to direct Federal funds to the States and to achieve the Federal goals and policy objectives of this chapter.

(3) The study required under paragraph (1) shall be completed by January 1, 1994.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 403, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2467; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 404, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 807.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The Adult Education Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is title III of Pub. L. 89-750, Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1216, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 30 (§1201 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1201 of this title and Tables.

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

The National Apprenticeship Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is act Aug. 16, 1937, ch. 663, 50 Stat. 664, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 4C (§50 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 50 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 16 (§701 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Wagner-Peyser Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(9), is act June 6, 1933, ch. 49, 48 Stat. 113, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 4B (§49 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 49 of Title 29 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to national assessment of vocational education programs by Office of Education Research and Improvement through studies and analyses conducted independently through competitive awards, appointment of independent advisory panel to advise on implementation of assessment, contents of assessment, consultation with Congressional committees and reports to Congress, and study of distribution of Federal vocational education funds to States to be included in assessment for provisions which related to national assessment of vocational education programs by Secretary through independent studies and analyses by National Institute of Education, contents of assessment, consultation with Congressional committees and reports to Congress, analysis of State plans by Secretary with suggestions to State boards for improvements in planning or program operation, prohibition of review of reports outside National Institute of Education before transmittal to Congress, authority of

President and Secretary to make additional recommendations to Congress regarding assessment, and limitation on expenditure of funds to carry out assessment.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Education and Labor of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Education and the Workforce of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Fifth Congress, Jan. 7, 1997.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### STUDY OF DUAL SYSTEM OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION IN FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Section 611 of Pub. L. 101-392 provided that:

“(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The General Accounting Office (in this section referred to as the ‘Office’) shall conduct a thorough study of the Dual System of Vocational Education in the Federal Republic of Germany, including an analysis of the desirability, advantages, and disadvantages of establishing a nationwide job apprenticeship program in the United States similar to the Dual System of Vocational Education in the Federal Republic of Germany.

“(b) CONTENTS.—In studying the West German Dual System of Vocational Education, the Office shall assess—

“(1) the ability of such a system to prepare workers for the technical workplace;

“(2) the level of academic skills an apprentice in the Dual System acquires;

“(3) the effectiveness of combining on-the-job training with classroom instruction;

“(4) the participation in apprenticeships by gender and minority status;

“(5) the dropout rate of West German students;

“(6) the construction and oversight of skill certification tests;

“(7) the unemployment rate and relative wage levels of former participants;

“(8) the labor mobility of apprentices;

“(9) whether such a system has helped West Germany maintain a competitive workforce and a competitive edge in the world economy;

“(10) the value and productivity of apprentices to business; and

“(11) the direct and indirect costs and benefits to the country, industry, company, and individual that result from the Dual System of Vocational Education.

“(c) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—In assessing the ability of a similar program to be replicated in the United States, the Office shall evaluate such factors as—

“(1) existing job apprenticeship programs and their ability to prepare workers for the technical workplace;

“(2) the future need for skilled workers and the extent to which job apprenticeship programs could meet such future workforce needs;

“(3) the appropriate age or grade level for students to enter job apprenticeship programs (such as secondary students, postsecondary students, or both);

“(4) the potential for such programs to reduce the dropout rate, place more qualified workers in the workplace, provide continuing education, including postsecondary opportunities, and increase the lifetime earnings of those who participate in such a job apprenticeship program;

“(5) the issues in obtaining labor and management utilization of skills, certification for employee recruitment, promotion, and other purposes, and issues in creating and improving such certification to reliably and validly reflect the changing structure of work in the skills certified;

“(6) the training wage appropriate for an apprentice;

“(7) the estimated value and productivity of apprentices to business;

“(8) the Federal, State, employer, and labor roles in regulating and funding such a program;

“(9) the direct and indirect costs and benefits of such a program to the Federal and State governments, industry, the company and the individual; and

“(10) the quality and adequacy of Federal and State data on training, including apprenticeships, directly or indirectly provided by employers, including data on the level and distribution of training by industry, firm size, and of labor and management employees.

“(d) DEADLINE FOR STUDY.—The study required by subsection (a), together with comments and recommendations, shall be completed and presented to Congress not later than the expiration of the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 25, 1990].”

#### § 2404. National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education

##### (a) General authority

(1) In order to address the purposes of this chapter through the involvement of a broad array of individuals, including both vocational and academic teachers and administrators, the Secretary is authorized to award a grant or grants for the establishment of 1 or 2 national centers in the areas of—

- (A) applied research and development; and
- (B) dissemination and training.

(2)(A) Each entity selected to establish and operate a Center pursuant to paragraph (1) shall operate such Center for a period of 5 years.

(B) Beginning after December 31, 1992, the Secretary shall award an annual grant to the National Center or Centers selected pursuant to paragraph (1) for each of the 5 years such National Center is operated. After the third year in which the National Center or Centers receive a grant under this section the Secretary shall review the research priorities of the National Center or Centers.

(3) Of the amount available pursuant to section 2451(a)(1) of this title for purposes of carrying out this section, at least  $\frac{2}{3}$  of such amount shall be available for applied research and development.

(4)(A) The Secretary shall hold a competition at the same point in time for the grant or grants for the activities described in paragraph (1). Any institution of higher education or consortium of such institutions may compete for either or both sets of activities.

(B) For the purpose of this section the term “institution of higher education”, notwithstanding section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992, has the same meaning as provided by section 1085(b) of this title as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992.

(5) If an institution or consortium demonstrates that it can effectively carry out both activities either directly or through contracting, such institution or consortium shall be given a preference in the grant selection. If no

institution or consortium demonstrates such capability and 2 grants are awarded, the Secretary must assure coordination of the activities under both grants.

(6) Not more than 10 percent of each year’s budget for the Center or for each of the Centers may be used to respond to field-initiated needs unanticipated prior to the annual funding period and which are in the mission of the Center but not part of the scope of work of the grant.

(7) The National Center in existence on September 25, 1990, shall continue to operate through its 5-year cycle ending December 31, 1992.

##### (b) Activities

(1) The applied research and development activities shall include—

(A) economic changes that affect the skills which employers seek and entrepreneurs need;

(B) integration of academic and vocational education;

(C) efficient and effective practices for addressing the needs of special populations;

(D) efficient and effective methods for delivering vocational education;

(E) articulation of school and college instruction with high quality work experience;

(F) recruitment, education, and enhancement of vocational teachers and other professionals in the field;

(G) accountability processes in vocational education, to include identification and evaluation of the use of appropriate performance standards for student, program, and State-level outcomes;

(H) effective practices that educate students in all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter;

(I) effective methods for identifying and inculcating literacy and other communication skills essential for effective job preparation and job performance;

(J) identification of strategic, high priority occupational skills and skills formation approaches needed to maintain the competitiveness of the United States workforce, sustain high-wage, high-technology jobs and which address national priorities such as technical jobs needed to protect and restore the environment;

(K) identification of practices and strategies that address entrepreneurial development for minority-owned enterprises; and

(L) upon negotiation with the Center, and if funds are provided pursuant to subsection (d) of this section, such other topics as the Secretary may designate.

(2) The Center conducting the activities described in paragraph (1) shall annually prepare a study on the research conducted on approaches that lead to effective articulation for the education-to-work transition, including tech-prep programs, cooperative education or other work-based programs, such as innovative apprenticeship or mentoring approaches, and shall submit copies of such study to the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, and the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives.

**(c) Dissemination and training**

(1) The dissemination and training activities shall include—

(A) teacher and administrator training and leadership development;

(B) technical assistance to assure that programs serving special populations are effective in delivering well-integrated and appropriately articulated vocational and academic offerings for secondary, postsecondary, and adult students;

(C) needs assessment, design, and implementation of new and revised programs with related curriculum materials to facilitate vocational-academic integration;

(D) evaluation and follow-through to maintain and extend quality programs;

(E) assistance in technology transfer and articulation of program offerings from advanced technology centers to minority enterprises;

(F) assistance to programs and States on the use of accountability indicators, including appropriate and innovative performance standards;

(G) delivery of information and services using advanced technology, where appropriate, to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of knowledge transfer;

(H) development of processes for synthesis of research, in cooperation with a broad array of users, including vocational and non-vocational educators, employers and labor organizations;

(I) dissemination of exemplary curriculum and instructional materials, and development and publication of curriculum materials (in conjunction with vocational and non-vocational constituency groups, where appropriate);

(J) technical assistance in recruiting, hiring, and advancing minorities in vocational education; and

(K) upon negotiation with the Center and if funds are provided pursuant to subsection (d) of this section, such other topics as the Secretary may designate.

(2) The Center conducting the activities described in paragraph (1) shall annually prepare a study on the dissemination and training activities described in paragraph (1) and shall submit copies of such study to the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, and the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives.

**(d) Authorization of other research**

There are authorized to be appropriated \$3,000,000 for the fiscal year 1991 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1992, 1993, 1994, and 1995 to carry out such additional activities assigned by the Secretary to the National Center in existence on September 25, 1990, until the termination of its grant on December 31, 1992 and to carry out the provisions of subsections (b)(1)(L) and (c)(1)(K) of this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 404, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2468; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 405, Sept. 25, 1990, 104

Stat. 809; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 351(a)(2), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3966.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992, referred to in subsec. (a)(4)(B), is section 427(b)(2) of Pub. L. 102-325 which is set out as a note under section 1085 of this title.

Section 1085(b) of this title as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992, referred to in subsec. (a)(4)(B), means section 1085(b) of this title as in effect prior to repeal by Pub. L. 102-325, title IV, § 427(b)(1), July 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 549.

## AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(4)(B). Pub. L. 103-382 inserted “, notwithstanding section 427(b)(2) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1992,” before “has” and “as such section was in effect on July 22, 1992” before period at end.

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to authority of Secretary to award grants for establishment of 1 or 2 national centers in applied research and development and dissemination and training to be operated for period of 5 years, with grant recipients to be selected from competition among institutions of higher education or consortia of such institutions, activities of Centers, and reporting requirements for provisions which related to establishment, support through grants, purpose, and functions of National Center for Research in Vocational Education, a nonprofit entity associated with a public or private nonprofit university which would be prepared to make substantial financial contribution toward its establishment, designated by Secretary from solicited applications once every 5 years, and appointment of advisory committee to advise Secretary and Director of National Center regarding policy issues.

## CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Education and Labor of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Education and the Workforce of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Fifth Congress, Jan. 7, 1997.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-382 effective Oct. 20, 1994, except that a State that, prior to such date, distributed funds under section 2341a of this title appropriated for fiscal year 1994 to proprietary institutions of higher education may continue to distribute such funds to such institutions until July 1, 1995, see section 351(b) of Pub. L. 103-382, set out as a note under section 2341a of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2451 of this title.

## PART B—DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS

## PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2451 of this title.

**§ 2411. Programs authorized****(a) In general**

From amounts available pursuant to section 2311(a)(1)(A) of this title in each fiscal year, the

Secretary shall make demonstration grants in accordance with the provisions of this part.

**(b) Priority**

In awarding demonstration grants pursuant to this part, the Secretary shall give priority to the programs described in sections 2412 and 2413 of this title.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §411, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 812.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2411, Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §411, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2470, related to programs and projects Secretary was authorized to carry out from funds available for this part, prior to the general revision of this part by Pub. L. 101-392.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Part effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

EDUCATION FOR EMPLOYMENT DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, §6133, Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1512, directed Secretary to conduct, from sums available under this chapter and in partnership with business and industry, a demonstration program with secondary school students to provide students with practical skills needed for employment or further education, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(i), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4023.

DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM FOR TECHNOLOGICAL LITERACY

Pub. L. 100-418, title VI, §6135, Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1512, directed Secretary to establish demonstration programs in vocational training centers and community colleges for purpose of providing modular training in basic skills with objective of rendering participants technologically literate, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(i), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4023.

**§ 2412. Materials development in telecommunications**

**(a) General authority**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to nonprofit educational telecommunications entities to pay the Federal share of the costs of the development, production, and distribution of instructional telecommunications materials and services for use in local vocational and technical educational schools and colleges.

**(b) Federal share**

(1) The Federal share of the cost of each project assisted under this section shall be 50 percent.

(2) The non-Federal share of the cost of each project assisted under this section shall be provided from non-Federal sources.

**(c) Use of funds**

Grants awarded pursuant to this section may be used to provide—

(1) a sequential course of study that includes either preproduced video courseware or direct interactive teaching delivered via satellite, accompanied by a variety of print and computer-based instructional materials;

(2) the development of individual videocassettes or a series of videocassettes that

supplement instruction, which shall be distributed both via broadcast and nonbroadcast means;

(3) videodiscs that produce simulated hands-on training; and

(4) teacher training programs for vocational educators and administrators and correctional educators.

**(d) Priority**

In awarding grants under this section the Secretary shall give priority to programs or projects which serve—

(1) students in area vocational and technical schools;

(2) teachers, administrators, and counselors in need of training or retraining;

(3) out-of-school adults in need of basic skills improvement or a high school equivalency diploma to improve the employability of such individuals;

(4) college students, particularly college students who are working toward a 2-year associate degree from a technical or community college;

(5) workers in need of basic skills, vocational instruction, or career counseling to retain employment; and

(6) workers who need to improve their skills to obtain jobs in high-growth industries.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §412, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 812.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2411 of this title.

**§ 2413. Demonstration centers for training of dislocated workers**

**(a) General authority**

The Secretary is authorized to establish 1 or more demonstration centers for the retraining of dislocated workers. Such center or centers may provide for the recruitment of unemployed workers, vocational evaluation, assessment and counseling services, vocational and technical training, support services, and job placement assistance. The design and operation of each center shall provide for the utilization of appropriate existing Federal, State, and local programs.

**(b) Evaluation**

The Secretary shall provide for the evaluation of each center established under subsection (a) of this section.

**(c) Dissemination of information**

The Secretary shall disseminate information on successful retraining models developed by any center established under subsection (a) of this section through dissemination programs operated by the Secretary and the Secretary of Labor.

**(d) Eligible organizations**

Any private, nonprofit organization that is eligible to receive funding under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.] is eligible to receive funding under this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §413, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 813.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2413, Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §413, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2471, related to program of competitive grants to State boards for State programs involving loan of high-technology, state-of-the-art equipment to eligible recipients for use in local vocational education programs, prior to the general revision of this part by Pub. L. 101-392.

## SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2411 of this title.

**§ 2414. Professional development****(a) Training and study grants**

(1) The Secretary is authorized to provide grants to institutions of higher education, State educational agencies, or State correctional education agencies to provide grants, awards, or stipends—

(A) to individuals who are entering the field of vocational education;

(B) for graduate training in vocational education;

(C) for vocational teacher education; and

(D) for attracting gifted and talented students in vocational programs into further study and professional development.

(2) Grants, awards, and stipends awarded under paragraph (1) shall provide—

(A) opportunities for experienced vocational educators;

(B) opportunities for—

(i) certified teachers who have been trained to teach in other fields to become vocational educators, including teachers with skills related to vocational fields who can be trained as vocational educators, and especially minority instructors and instructors with experience in teaching individuals who are economically disadvantaged, individuals with handicaps, students of limited English proficiency, and adult and juvenile criminal offenders;

(ii) individuals in industry who have skills and experience in vocational fields to be trained as vocational educators; and

(iii) vocational educators to improve or maintain technological currency in their fields; and

(C) opportunities for gifted and talented vocational education secondary and postsecondary students to intern with Federal or State agencies, nationally recognized vocational education associations and student organizations or the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education.

**(b) Leadership development awards**

(1) In order to meet the needs of all States for qualified vocational education leaders (such as administrators, supervisors, teacher educators, researchers, career guidance and vocational counseling personnel, vocational student organi-

zation leadership personnel and teachers in vocational education programs), the Secretary shall make grants to institutions of higher education for leadership development awards. Individuals selected for such awards shall—

(A) have not less than 3 years of experience in vocational education or in industrial training, or, in the case of researchers, experience in social science research which is applicable to vocational education;

(B) are currently employed or are reasonably assured of employment in vocational education and have successfully completed at least a baccalaureate degree program;

(C) are recommended by their employer, or others, as having leadership potential in the field of vocational education and have been accepted for admission as a graduate student in a program of higher education approved by the Secretary; and

(D) have made a commitment to return to the field of vocational education upon completion of education provided through the leadership development award.

(2) For a period of not more than 3 years, stipends shall be paid to individuals selected for leadership development awards. Such stipends shall be paid (including allowances for tuition, nonrefundable fees, and other expenses for such individuals and their dependents) as may be determined to be consistent with prevailing practices.

(3) The Secretary may provide grants to institutions for stipends to individuals, which shall not exceed \$9,000 per individual per academic year or its equivalent and \$3,000 per individual per summer session or its equivalent.

(4) The Secretary shall approve the application of the vocational education program of an institution of higher education for the purposes of this section only upon finding that—

(A) the institution offers a comprehensive program in vocational education with adequate supporting services and disciplines such as education administration, career guidance and vocational counseling, research, and curriculum development;

(B) such program is designed to substantially advance the objective of improving vocational education through providing opportunities for graduate training of vocational teachers, supervisors, and administrators, and of university-level vocational education teacher educators and researchers; and

(C) such programs are conducted by a school of graduate study in the institution of higher education.

(5) The Secretary, in carrying out this subsection shall apportion leadership development awards to institutions of higher education equitably among the States, taking into account such factors as the State's vocational education enrollments and the need for additional vocational education personnel in the State.

(6) Each individual who receives a leadership development award under this subsection shall receive payments as provided in paragraph (2) for not more than a 3-year period during which such individual is—

(A) pursuing a full-time course of study in vocational education in an approved institution of higher education;

(B) maintaining satisfactory proficiency in such course of study; and

(C) not engaged in gainful employment other than part-time employment by such institution in teaching, research, or similar activities.

**(c) Vocational educator training fellowships**

(1) The purpose of this subsection is to provide fellowships—

(A) to meet the need to provide adequate numbers of teachers and related classroom instructors in vocational education who are technologically current in their fields;

(B) to take full advantage of the education which has been provided to already certified teachers who are unable to find employment in their fields of training and of individuals employed in industry who have skills and experience in vocational fields; and

(C) to encourage more instructors from minority groups and teachers with skills and experience with individuals of limited English proficiency to become vocational education teachers.

(2)<sup>1</sup> The Secretary shall make available fellowships, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, to individuals (especially minority instructors and instructors with experience in teaching individuals who are economically disadvantaged, individuals with disabilities, students of limited English proficiency, and adult and juvenile criminal offenders) who—

(A)(i)(I) are employed in vocational education and need an opportunity to improve or maintain technological skills;

(II) are certified by a State, or were so certified during the 10-year period preceding their application for a fellowship under this subsection, as teachers in secondary schools, area vocational education schools or institutes, or in community or junior colleges; and

(III) have skills and experiences in vocational fields so that such individuals can be trained to be vocational educators; or

(ii) are employed in agriculture, business, or industry (and may or may not hold a baccalaureate degree) and have skills and experience in vocational fields for which there is a need for vocational educators;

(B) have been accepted in a program to become a vocational educator by an institution of higher education approved by the Secretary; and

(C) have made a commitment to work in the field of vocational education upon completion of such program.

(2)<sup>1</sup> The Secretary shall, for a period of not more than 2 years, provide stipends to individuals who are awarded fellowships under this subsection (including such allowances for tuition, nonrefundable fees, subsistence and other expenses for such individuals and the dependents of such individuals) as the Secretary may determine to be consistent with prevailing practices.

(3) The Secretary shall approve an institution of higher education under this subsection if—

(A) the institution offers a comprehensive program in vocational education with ade-

quate supporting services and disciplines such as education administration, career guidance and vocational counseling, research and curriculum development; and

(B) such program is available to individuals receiving fellowships under this subsection so that such individuals receive the same quality of education and training provided for undergraduate students at such institution who are preparing to become vocational education teachers.

(4) The Secretary shall apportion the fellowships available under this subsection equitably among the States, taking into account such factors as the State's vocational education enrollments, and the need in the State for additional vocational educators, especially minority educators and individuals with skills and experience in teaching individuals of limited English proficiency.

(5) Individuals receiving fellowships under this subsection shall continue to receive payments provided in paragraph (2) only during such period as such individuals—

(A) are maintaining satisfactory proficiency;

(B) are devoting full time to study in the field of vocational education in an institution of higher education; and

(C) are not engaging in gainful employment other than part-time employment by such institution.

(6)(A) The Secretary shall, before the beginning of each fiscal year for which amounts are appropriated or otherwise made available to carry out this subsection, publish a listing of—

(i) the areas of teaching in vocational education in need of additional personnel;

(ii) the areas of teaching which will likely have need of additional personnel in the future; and

(iii) areas of teaching in which technological upgrading may be especially critical.

(B) The listing required by subparagraph (A) shall be based on information from the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee, State occupational information coordinating committees, the vocational education data system established pursuant to section 2421 of this title, and other appropriate sources.

(7) In selecting recipients for fellowships under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, grant fellowships to individuals seeking to become teachers or improve their skills in the areas identified in the listing required by paragraph (6)(A).

**(d) Internships for gifted and talented students**

(1) The purpose of this subsection is to provide stipends for internships to meet the need of attracting gifted and talented vocational education students into further study and professional development in the field of vocational education.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall, from recommendations provided by State directors of vocational education, select gifted and talented students from vocational education secondary and post-secondary programs to work as interns for Federal and State agencies, nationally recognized vocational education associations, or the Na-

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Two pars. (2) have been enacted.

tional Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education. Each such student shall receive a stipend for the period of the student's internship, which shall not exceed 9 months. Such stipend shall cover subsistence and other expenses for such individuals and shall be in such amount as the Secretary may determine to be consistent with prevailing practices.

(B) Each individual selected under this paragraph shall have been recommended as gifted and talented by a vocational educator at the secondary or postsecondary school the student attends.

(C) Each individual selected under this paragraph shall, during the period of such individual's internship, be provided with professional supervision by an individual qualified and experienced in the field of vocational education at the agency or institution at which the internship is offered.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §414, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 813.)

#### **§ 2415. Blue Ribbon Vocational Education Programs**

##### **(a) Information dissemination**

The Secretary is authorized to disseminate information and exemplary materials regarding effective vocational education.

##### **(b) Standards of excellence**

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education (in this section referred to as the "National Center or Centers for Research"), the National Diffusion Network, and the Blue Ribbon Schools Program, is authorized to carry out programs to recognize secondary and postsecondary schools or programs which have established standards of excellence in vocational education and which have demonstrated a high level of quality. Such schools and programs shall be known as "Blue Ribbon Vocational Programs". The Secretary shall competitively select schools and programs to be recognized from among public and private schools or programs within the States and schools funded by the Department of the Interior.

(2) In the case of a private school or vocational education program that is designated as a Blue Ribbon Vocational Education Program, the Secretary shall make suitable arrangements to provide the award to such school.

##### **(c) Awards**

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the National Center or Centers for Research and the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (in this section referred to as the "Committee"), is authorized to designate each fiscal year a category or several categories of vocational education, which may include tech-prep education, in which Blue Ribbon Vocational Education Program awards will be named. Such categories shall emphasize the expansion or strengthening of the participation of individuals who are members of special populations and may give special consideration to any of the following:

(A) program improvement;

(B) academic and occupational competencies; and

(C) other categories determined by the Secretary in consultation with the National Center or Centers for Research and the Committee.

(2) Within each category, the Secretary shall determine the criteria and procedures for selection. Selection for such awards shall be based solely on merit. Schools or programs selected for awards under this section shall not be required to be representative of the States.

##### **(d) Consultation**

(1) The Secretary shall carry out the provisions of this section, including the establishment of the selection procedures, after consultation with appropriate outside parties.

(2) No award may be made under this section unless the local educational agency, area vocational education school, intermediate educational agency, tribal authority, Bureau of Indian Affairs, or appropriate State agency with jurisdiction over the school or program involved submits an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner and containing such information as the Secretary may reasonably require.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §415, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 817.)

##### **PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 2415, Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §415, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2471, related to establishment by Secretary of demonstration centers for retraining of dislocated workers, prior to the general revision of this part by Pub. L. 101-392.

#### **§ 2416. Development of business and education standards**

##### **(a) Findings**

The Congress finds that, in order to meet the needs of business for competent entry-level workers who have received a quality vocational education, national standards should be developed for competencies in industries and trades.

##### **(b) General authority**

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, is authorized to establish a program of grants to industrial trade associations, labor organizations, or comparable national organizations for purposes of organizing and operating business-labor-education technical committees.

(2) The committees established with assistance under this section shall propose national standards for competencies in industries and trades. Such standards shall at least include standards for—

(A) major divisions or specialty areas identified within occupations studied;

(B) minimum hours of study to be competent in such divisions or specialty areas;

(C) minimum tools and equipment required in such divisions or specialty areas;

(D) minimum qualifications for instructional staff; and

(E) minimum tasks to be included in any course of study purporting to prepare individ-

uals for work in such divisions or specialty areas.

**(c) Matching requirement**

Each recipient of a grant under this section shall agree to provide for the committee to be established under the grant an amount equal to the amount provided under the grant.

**(d) Application**

Any industrial trade association, labor organization, national joint apprenticeship committee, or comparable national organization that desires to receive a grant under this section shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the Secretary may reasonably require.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §416, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 818.)

**§ 2417. Educational programs for Federal correctional institutions**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to Federal correctional institutions in consortia with educational institutions, community-based organizations of demonstrated effectiveness, or business and industry, to provide education and training for criminal offenders in such institutions.

**(b) Use of funds**

Grants awarded pursuant to this section may be used for—

- (1) basic education programs with an emphasis on literacy instruction;
- (2) vocational training programs;
- (3) guidance and counseling programs; and
- (4) supportive services for criminal offenders, with special emphasis on the coordination of educational services with agencies furnishing services to criminal offenders after such offenders are released from correctional institutions.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §417, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 818.)

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 2417, Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §417, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2471; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §710, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 907, related to establishment of grant program to establish and operate model centers for vocational education for older individuals, prior to the general revision of this part by Pub. L. 101-392.

**§ 2418. Dropout prevention**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to partnerships between—

- (1) local educational agencies or area vocational education schools; and
- (2) institutions of higher education or public or private nonprofit organizations which have an established record of vocational education strategies that prevent students from dropping out of school.

**(b) Use of funds**

Grants awarded under this section shall be used to develop, implement, and operate voca-

tional education programs designed to prevent students from dropping out of school. Such programs shall—

- (1) serve special populations, including significant numbers of economically disadvantaged dropout-prone youth;
- (2) provide inservice training for teachers and administrators in dropout prevention; and
- (3) disseminate information relating to successful dropout prevention strategies and programs through the National Dropout Prevention Network and the Center on Adult, Career and Vocational Education of the Educational Resources Information Clearinghouse.

**(c) Priority**

In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to partnerships which—

- (1) provide the special support services necessary to help individual students successfully complete the program such as mentoring, basic skills education, and services which address barriers to learning; and
- (2) utilize measures to integrate basic and academic skills instruction with work experience and vocational education.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §418, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 819.)

**§ 2419. Model programs of regional training for skilled trades**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to regional model centers which provide—

- (1) training for skilled tradesmen within a region serving several States, and
- (2) technical assistance for programs which train such tradesmen within a region serving several States.

**(b) Use of funds**

The regional model centers described in subsection (a) of this section shall—

- (1) provide training and career counseling for skilled tradesmen in areas of skill shortages or projected skilled shortages;
- (2) provide prejob and apprenticeship training and career counseling in skilled trades;
- (3) upgrade specialized craft training; and
- (4) improve the access of women, minorities, economically disadvantaged individuals, individuals with handicaps and ex-criminal offenders to trade occupations and training.

**(c) Special rule**

In awarding grants under this section, and to the extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure an equitable distribution of funds available under this section to the various skilled trades.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §419, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 819.)

**§ 2420. Demonstration projects for integration of vocational and academic learning**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to make grants to institutions of higher education, area vocational

education schools, local educational agencies, secondary schools funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, State boards, public or private non-profit organizations, or any consortia thereof, to develop, implement and operate programs using different models of curricula which integrate vocational and academic learning by—

- (1) designing integrated curricula and courses;
- (2) providing inservice training for teachers and administrators in integrated curricula; and
- (3) disseminating information regarding effective integrative strategies to other school districts through the National Diffusion Network established under part B of title XIII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 8651 et seq.].

**(b) Requirements relating to grant awards**

In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall ensure—

- (1) an equitable geographic distribution of funds awarded pursuant to this section;
- (2) that programs supported under this section offer significantly different approaches to integrating curricula;
- (3) that the programs supported under this section serve individuals who are members of special populations;
- (4) that programs supported under this section serve—
  - (A) vocational students in secondary schools and at postsecondary institutions;
  - (B) individuals enrolled in adult programs; and
  - (C) single parents, displaced homemakers, and single pregnant women; and
- (5) that adequate evaluation measures will be employed to measure the effectiveness of the curriculum approaches supported under this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 420, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 820; amended Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 391(s)(6), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4025.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended generally by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, § 101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. Part B of title XIII of the Act is classified generally to part B (§ 8651 et seq.) of subchapter XIII of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-382 substituted “part B of title XIII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965” for “section 2962 of this title”.

**§ 2420a. Cooperative demonstration programs**

**(a) Program authorized**

The Secretary is authorized to carry out, directly or through grants to or contracts with State and local educational agencies, postsecondary educational institutions, institutions of higher education, and other public and private agencies, organizations, and institutions, programs and projects which support—

(1) model programs providing improved access to quality vocational education programs for those individuals described in section 2471(31) of this title and for men and women seeking nontraditional occupations;

(2) examples of successful cooperation between the private sector and public agencies in vocational education, involving employers or consortia of employers or labor organizations and building trade councils, and State boards or eligible recipients designed to demonstrate ways in which vocational education and the private sector of the economy can work together effectively to assist vocational education students to attain the advanced level of skills needed to make the transition from school to productive employment, including—

- (A) work experience and apprenticeship programs;
- (B) transitional worksite job training for vocational education students which is related to their occupational goals and closely linked to classroom and laboratory instruction provided by an eligible recipient;
- (C) placement services in occupations which the students are preparing to enter;
- (D) where practical, projects (such as the rehabilitation of public schools or housing in inner cities or economically depressed rural areas) that will benefit the public; and
- (E) employment-based learning programs;

(3) programs to overcome national skill shortages, as designated by the Secretary in cooperation with the Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Defense, and Secretary of Commerce;

(4) model programs described in section 2362(b)(1) of this title, including child growth and development centers;

(5) grants to community-based organizations in partnerships with local schools, institutions of higher education, and businesses for programs and projects that assist disadvantaged youths in preparing for technical and professional health careers (which partnerships should include in-kind contributions from such schools, institutions, and businesses and involve health professionals serving as preceptors and counselors); and

(6) model programs providing improved access to vocational education programs through centers to be known as agriculture action centers, which programs shall be operated under regulations developed by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Labor and—

- (A) shall assist—
  - (i) individuals who are adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns;
  - (ii) individuals who are dislocated from farming; and
  - (iii) individuals who are dislocated from agriculturally-related businesses and industries that are adversely affected by farm and rural economic downturns;

(B) shall provide services, including—

- (i) crisis management counseling and outreach counseling that would include members of the family of the affected individual;

- (ii) evaluation of vocational skills and counseling on enhancement of such skills;
- (iii) assistance in obtaining training in basic, remedial, and literacy skills;
- (iv) assistance in seeking employment and training in employment-seeking skills; and
- (v) assistance in obtaining training related to operating a business or enterprise;

(C) shall provide for formal and on-the-job training to the extent practicable; and

(D) shall be coordinated with activities and discretionary programs conducted under title III of the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.].

**(b) Types of programs included; recipient's contribution**

(1) Projects described in clause (2) of subsection (a) of this section may include institutional and on-the-job training, supportive services authorized by this chapter, and such other necessary assistance as the Secretary determines to be necessary for the successful completion of the project.

(2) Not less than 25 percent of the cost of the demonstration programs authorized by this subpart<sup>1</sup> shall be provided by the recipient of the grant or contract, and such share may be in the form of cash or in-kind contributions, including facilities, overhead, personnel, and equipment fairly valued.

**(c) Program criteria**

All programs assisted under this section shall be—

- (1) of direct service to individuals enrolled in such programs; and
- (2) capable of wide replication by service providers.

**(d) Dissemination of program results**

The Secretary shall disseminate the results of the programs and projects assisted under this section in a manner designed to improve the training of teachers, other instructional personnel, counsellors, and administrators who are needed to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §420A, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, §406(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 820.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(6)(D), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended. Title III of the Act is classified generally to subchapter III (§1651 et seq.) of chapter 19 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

PART C—VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND OCCUPATIONAL INFORMATION DATA SYSTEMS

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 2451 of this title.

**§ 2421. Data systems authorized**

**(a) Establishment of system**

(1) The Secretary shall, directly, or by grant, contract or cooperative agreement, establish a

vocational educational data system (in this section referred to as the “system”), using comparative information elements and uniform definitions, to the extent practicable.

(2) The Secretary shall establish the system not later than the end of the 6-month period beginning on September 25, 1990.

(3) The National Center for Education Statistics (in this section referred to as the “National Center”) shall coordinate the development and implementation of the system.

**(b) Functions of system**

Through the system, the Secretary shall collect data and analyze such data in order to provide—

- (1) the Congress with information relevant to policymaking; and
- (2) Federal, State, and local agencies and Tribal agencies with information relevant to program management, administration and effectiveness with respect to education and employment opportunities.

**(c) Contents of system**

(1)(A) The system shall include information—

(i) describing the major elements of the vocational education system on at least a national basis, including information with respect to teachers, administrators, students, facilities, and, to the extent practicable, equipment; and

(ii) describing the condition of vocational education with respect to the elements described in clause (i).

(B) The information described in subparagraph (A) shall be provided, to the extent practicable, in the context of other educational data relating to the condition of the overall education system.

(C) The Secretary, in consultation with the Task Force, the National Center, and the Office of Adult and Vocational Education (in this section referred to as the “Office”), shall modify existing general purpose and program data systems to ensure that an appropriate vocational education component is included in the design, implementation and reporting of such systems in order to fulfill the information requirements of this section.

(2) The information system shall include data reflecting the extent of participation of the following populations:

- (A) women;
- (B) Indians;
- (C) individuals with handicaps;
- (D) individuals of limited English proficiency;
- (E) economically disadvantaged students (including information on students in rural and urban areas);
- (F) adults who are in need of training and retraining;
- (G) single parents;
- (H) youths incarcerated in juvenile detention or correctional facilities or criminal offenders who are serving time in correctional institutions;
- (I) individuals who participate in programs designed to eliminate gender bias and sex stereotyping in vocational education;

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “part”.

- (J) minorities; and
- (K) displaced homemakers.

(3) The Secretary, in consultation with the National Center and the Office, shall maintain and update the system at least every 3 years and assure the system provides the highest quality statistics and is adequate to meet the information needs of this chapter. In carrying out the requirements of this paragraph, the Secretary shall ensure that appropriate methodologies are used in assessments of students of limited English proficiency and students with handicaps to ensure valid and reliable comparisons with the general student population and across program areas. With respect to standardized tests and assessments administered under this chapter, test results shall be used as 1 of multiple independent indicators in assessment of performance and achievement.

**(d) Assessment of international competitiveness**

The Center shall carry out an assessment of data availability and adequacy with respect to international competitiveness in vocational skills. To the extent practicable, the assessment shall include comparative policy-relevant data on vocational education in nations which are major trade partners of the United States. The assessment shall at a minimum identify available internationally comparative data on vocational education and options for obtaining and upgrading such data. The results of the assessment required by this paragraph shall be reported to the appropriate committees of the Congress not later than August 31, 1994.

**(e) Use of and compatibility with other data collection systems**

(1) In establishing, maintaining, and updating the system, the Secretary shall—

(A) use existing data collection systems operated by the Secretary and, to the extent appropriate, data collection systems operated by other Federal agencies;

(B) conduct additional data collection efforts to augment the data collection systems described in subparagraph (A) by providing information necessary for policy analysis required by this section; and

(C) use any independent data collection efforts that are complementary to the data collection efforts described in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(2) In carrying out the responsibilities imposed by this part, the Secretary shall cooperate with the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, and the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee established under section 2422 of this title with respect to the development of an information system under section 1753 of title 29 to ensure that the information system operated under this section is compatible with and complementary to other occupational supply and demand information systems developed or maintained with Federal assistance. The Secretary shall also ensure that the system allows international comparisons to the extent feasible.

(3) The Secretary shall assure that the system, to the extent practicable, uses data definitions common to State plans, performance standards,

local applications and evaluations required by this chapter. The data in the system shall be available for use in preparing such plans, standards, applications, and evaluations.

**(f) Reports**

The Secretary shall report to the Congress at least biennially with respect to—

(1) the performance of the system established under subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) strategies to improve the system and expand its implementation.

**(g) Vocational Education Advisory Task Force**

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the National Center and the Office shall establish a Vocational Education Advisory Task Force.

(2) The Secretary shall establish the Task Force before the expiration of the 90-day period beginning on September 25, 1990, and shall terminate upon the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on such date.

(3) The Task Force shall advise the Secretary on the development and implementation of an information reporting and accounting system responsive to the diverse programs supported by this chapter.

(4) The membership of the Task Force shall be representative of Federal, State, and local agencies and Tribal agencies affected by technological information, representatives of secondary and vocational postsecondary educational institutions, representatives of vocational student organizations, representatives of special populations, representatives of adult training programs funded under this chapter, and representatives of apprenticeships, business, and industry.

(5) The National Center shall provide the Task Force with staff for the purpose of carrying out its functions.

**(h) Assessment of educational progress activities**

(1) As a regular part of its assessments, the National Assessment of Educational Progress shall collect and report information for at least a nationally representative subsample of vocational education students, including students who are members of special populations, which shall allow for fair and accurate assessment and comparison of the educational achievement of vocational education students and other students in the areas assessed. Such assessment may include international comparisons.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding any provision of section 1221e-1<sup>1</sup> of this title, the Commissioner of Education Statistics may authorize a State educational agency or a consortium of such agencies to use items and data from the National Assessment of Educational Progress for the purpose of evaluating a course of study related to vocational education, if the Commissioner has determined, in writing, that such use will not—

(i) result in the identification of characteristics or performance of individual students or schools;

(ii) result in the ranking or comparing of schools or local educational agencies;

(iii) be used to evaluate the performance of teachers, principals, or other local educators

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

for the purpose of dispensing rewards or punishments; or

(iv) corrupt or harm the use and value of data collected for the National Assessment of Educational Progress.

(B) Not later than 60 days after making an authorization under subsection (a) of this section, the Commissioner shall submit to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, a report which contains—

(i) a copy of the request for such authorization;

(ii) a copy of the written determination under subsection (a) of this section; and

(iii) a description of the details and duration of such authorization.

(C) The Commissioner may not grant more than one such authorization in any fiscal year and shall ensure that the authorized use of items or data from the National Assessment is evaluated for technical merit and for its affect on the National Assessment of Educational Progress. The results of such evaluations shall be promptly reported to the committees specified in subparagraph (B).

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 421, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2472; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 407, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 822; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(a)(2), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142; Pub. L. 103-227, title X, § 1021, Mar. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 269.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1221e-1 of this title, referred to in subsec. (h)(1), was repealed by Pub. L. 103-382, title II, § 212(a)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3913. See section 9001 et seq. of this title.

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103-227 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to establishment by Secretary of vocational educational data system, to be developed and implemented by National Center for Education Statistics, functions and contents of data system, assessment of international competitiveness, use of and compatibility with other data collection systems, reports to Congress, and establishment of Vocational Education Advisory Task Force, for provisions which related to development within National Center for Education Statistics of national vocational education data reporting and accounting system, contents of data system, cost containment measures, compatibility with other systems, cooperation by States, updates of system, and special studies on enrollment of disadvantaged students.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-476 substituted reference to Individuals with Disabilities Education Act for reference to Education of the Handicapped Act.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Education and Labor of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Education and the Workforce of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Fifth Congress, Jan. 7, 1997.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-476 effective Oct. 1, 1991, see section 1001 of Pub. L. 101-476, set out as a note under section 1087ee of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2402, 2414, 2423, 2451 of this title.

### § 2422. National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee

#### (a) Establishment of National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee; membership; functions

There is established a National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (in this section referred to as the “Committee”) which shall consist of the Assistant Secretary for Vocational and Adult Education, the Commissioner of the Rehabilitative Services Administration, the Director of the Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Language Affairs, the Assistant Secretary for Postsecondary Education, and the Administrator of the National Center for Education Statistics of the Department of Education, the Commissioner of Labor Statistics and the Assistant Secretary for Employment and Training of the Department of Labor, the Undersecretary for Small Community and Rural Development of the Department of Agriculture, the Assistant Secretary for Economic Development of the Department of Commerce, and the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Force Management and Personnel). The Committee, with funds available to it under section 2451 of this title, shall provide funds, on an annual basis, to State occupational information coordinating committees and to eligible recipients and shall—

(1) in the use of program data and employment data, improve coordination and communication among administrators and planners of programs authorized by this chapter and by the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.], employment security agency administrators, research personnel, and personnel of employment and training planning and administering agencies (including apprenticeship training agencies) at the Federal, State, and local levels;

(2) develop and implement, in cooperation with State and local agencies, an occupational information system to meet the common occupational information needs of vocational education programs and employment and training programs (including postsecondary employment and training programs) at the national, State, and local levels, which system shall include data on occupational demand and supply based on uniform definitions, standardized estimating procedures, and standardized occupational classifications, including regularly updated data on employment demand for agribusiness;

(3) conduct studies to improve the quality and delivery of occupational information systems to assist economic development activities, and examine the effects of technological

change on new and existing occupational areas and the required changes in knowledge and job skills;

(4) continue training, technical assistance activities to support comprehensive career guidance, and vocational counseling programs designed to promote improved career decision-making by individuals (especially in areas of career information delivery and use);

(5) coordinate the efforts of Federal, State, and local agencies and Tribal agencies with respect to such programs; and

(6) assist State occupational information coordinating committees established pursuant to subsection (b) of this section.

**(b) State occupational information coordinating committees; membership; functions**

Each State receiving assistance under this chapter shall establish a State occupational information coordinating committee composed of representatives of the State board, the State employment security agency, the State economic development agency, the State job training coordinating council, the State board or agency governing higher education, and the agency administering the vocational rehabilitation program. Such committee shall, with funds available to it from the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee established pursuant to subsection (a) of this section—

(1) implement an occupational information system in the State which will meet the common needs for the planning for, and the operation of, programs of the State board assisted under this chapter, of the administering agencies under the Job Training Partnership Act [29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.] and of the State board or agency governing higher education; and

(2) use the occupational information system to implement a career information delivery system.

**(c) Demonstration program to monitor educational outcomes**

(1)(A) The Committee, in consultation with the National Center or Centers for Research in Vocational Education, appropriate Federal agencies, and the States, shall establish a demonstration program to monitor educational outcomes for vocational education using wage and other records. The Committee shall develop procedures for establishing and maintaining nationally accessible information on a sample of wage and earning records maintained by States on earnings, establishment and industry affiliation and geographical location, and on educational activities. This information shall be collected on at least an annual basis. The program shall ensure that a scientific sample of vocational education students and nonvocational education students, local educational agencies, and States participate in the program. The Committee shall maintain, analyze, and report data collected under the program and shall provide technical assistance to States, local educational agencies, and others that wish to participate in the study.

(B)(i) Participation in the program described in subparagraph (A) shall be voluntary. The Committee shall enter into an agreement with

any State which desires to carry out a study for the State under this subsection. Each such agreement shall contain provisions designed to assure—

(I) that the State will participate in the study;

(II) that the State will pay from non-Federal sources the non-Federal share of participation; and

(III) that the State agrees to the terms and conditions specified in this section.

(ii) For each fiscal year, the non-Federal share for the purpose of this program shall be the cost of conducting the study in the State, including the cost of administering the assessment for the State sample and the cost of coordination within the State.

(2) The program shall provide for an independent evaluation conducted by the Office of Technology Assessment of the Congress to assess the validity, fairness, accuracy, and utility of the data it produces. The report shall also describe the technical problems encountered and a description of what was learned about how to best implement and utilize data from the program.

(3) The provision of wage and other records to the Committee by a State employment security agency shall be voluntary and pursuant to an agreement between the Committee and the agency. Such agreement shall take into consideration issues such as—

(A) reimbursing the State employment security agency for the costs to the agency of providing the information; and

(B) compliance with safeguards established by the State employment security agency and determined by the Secretary of Labor to be appropriate to ensure that the information disclosed to the Committee is used only for the purposes of this subsection.

(4) The Executive Director of the Committee, in consultation with the Secretary, shall ensure that all personally identifiable information about students, their educational performance and their families and information with respect to individual schools shall remain confidential in accordance with the provisions of section 552 of title 5. The data gathered under this subsection shall not be used to rank, compare, or otherwise evaluate individual students or individual schools. No individual may be included in the program without that individual's written consent. At least once every 3 years the Secretary shall remind participants in writing of their inclusion in the program.

**(d) Data collection system**

In the development and design of a system to provide data on graduation or completion rates, job placement rates from occupationally specific programs, licensing rates, and awards of high school graduate equivalency diplomas (GED), each State board for higher education shall develop a data collection system the results of which can be integrated into the occupational information system developed under this section.

**(e) Use of funds**

Of amounts reserved under section 2451(a)(3)(A) of this title to carry out the provisions of this section, the Committee shall use—

(1) to support State occupational information coordinating committees for the purpose of operating State occupational information systems and career information delivery systems, the greater of—

(A) an amount equal to the aggregate amount appropriated or otherwise made available for that purpose for the fiscal year 1990; or

(B) an amount equal to 75 percent of the aggregate amount appropriated or otherwise made available to carry out this section; and

(2) for purposes of carrying out subsection (c) of this section—

(A) an amount equal to not less than 10 percent of the amounts available to carry out this section; or

(B) if the amount remaining after carrying out paragraph (1) is insufficient to provide the amount described in subparagraph (A), such remaining amount.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 422, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2473; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 408, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 825; Pub. L. 103-227, title IX, § 991, Mar. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 264.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1) and (b)(1), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 19 (§ 1501 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-227, § 991(1), inserted “(including postsecondary employment and training programs)” after “training programs”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-227, § 991(2)(B), inserted “the State board or agency governing higher education,” after “coordinating council,” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1), (2). Pub. L. 103-227, § 991(2)(A), (C), redesignated subpars. (A) and (B) as pars. (1) and (2), respectively, and in par. (1) substituted “chapter, of” for “chapter and of” before “the administering agencies” and inserted “and of the State board or agency governing higher education” after “Job Training Partnership Act”.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 103-227, § 991(3), (4), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (e).

1990—Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(a), substituted “National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee” for “Occupational information system” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(b)(1)(A)–(C), in introductory provisions inserted “(in this section referred to as the ‘Committee’)” after “Coordinating Committee” and “the Assistant Secretary for Postsecondary Education,” after “Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Language Affairs,” and substituted “(Force Management and Personnel)” for “(Manpower, Reserve Affairs, and Logistics)”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(b)(1)(D), inserted before semicolon at end “, including regularly updated data on employment demand for agribusiness”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(b)(1)(E), substituted “conduct studies to improve the quality and delivery of occupational information systems to assist economic development activities, and examine” for “contract studies on” and struck out “and” at end.

Subsec. (a)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(b)(1)(F), (G), added pars. (4) and (5) and redesignated former par. (4) as (6).

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 101-392, § 408(b)(2), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 3(b)(1) of Pub. L. 98-524 provided that: “On the effective date of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act [see Effective Date note set out under section 2301 of this title], the personnel, property, and records of the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee established under section 161(b) of the Vocational Education Act of 1963 [Pub. L. 88-210, title I, as added Pub. L. 94-482, title II, § 202(a), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2197, and amended, formerly 20 U.S.C. 2391(b)] shall be transferred to the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee established pursuant to section 422 of this Act [this section].”

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2421, 2451 of this title; title 29 sections 1505, 1753, 1754.

### § 2423. Information base for vocational education data system

#### (a) Information relating to students with handicaps

(1) The Secretary shall ensure that adequate information on access to vocational education by secondary school students with handicaps is maintained in the data system established under section 2421 of this title.

(2) The system shall include detailed information obtained through scientific sample surveys concerning—

- (A) types of programs available; and
- (B) enrollment of students with handicaps by—
  - (i) type of program;
  - (ii) type of instructional setting; and
  - (iii) type of handicap.

(3)(A) The General Accounting Office shall conduct a 3-year study, using representative samples, of the effects of the amendments made by title II of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Amendments of 1990 on the access to and participation in vocational education of disadvantaged students, students with handicaps, students of limited English proficiency, and, to the extent practicable, foster children.

(B) The study shall include consideration of issues such as—

- (i) the proportion of students described in paragraph (1) who are enrolled in vocational education programs during the first 3 program years to which the amendments made by the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Amendments Act of 1990 apply compared to the program year preceding such years;
- (ii) the number of such students who enroll in vocational education programs for the first time during the period of study;
- (iii) the number of such students who participate in vocational education programs that lead to an occupational skill or job placement;

(iv) the extent to which academics are incorporated with vocational education courses;

(v) the manner in which vocational education programs have addressed special needs of such students for supportive services, material, and equipment;

(vi) the comparability of vocational education services provided to such students with vocational education services provided to students who are not members of special populations; and

(vii) in the case of students with handicaps—

(I) the types and severity of handicaps of such students who enroll in vocational education programs;

(II) the extent to which such students participate in the same vocational education programs as students who do not have handicaps;

(III) the number of such students with individualized education programs developed under section 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title who have individualized education programs that include vocational education programs;

(IV) the extent to which special personnel such as special education personnel or vocational rehabilitation personnel assist in the selection and provision of vocational education programs with respect to such students;

(V) the extent to which such students and their parents are involved in selecting vocational education courses and programs;

(VI) the number of such students who have returned to secondary vocational education programs after dropping out of or formally exiting the local educational system; and

(VII) the ages of such students.

(C) In conducting the study required by this subsection, the General Accounting Office may consider and include information from other sources to address or augment the issues considered in the study.

(4) The General Accounting Office shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a report describing the results of the study conducted as required by this subsection not later than July 1, 1995.

**(b) Information relating to students who have completed secondary school**

(1) To carry out the provisions of this section, in accordance with the provisions of section 472 of title 2, the Office of Technology Assessment shall conduct an assessment of a sample of tests designed to be administered to students who have completed secondary school to assess the level of technical knowledge relating to broad technical fields possessed by such students. The assessment shall include at least—

(A) an assessment of the quality, validity, reliability, and predictive capability of widely used vocational aptitude and competency tests and assessments, with particular attention to—

(i) the use of such assessments with respect to students who are members of special populations; and

(ii) patterns of actual usage with respect to entry into vocational education pro-

grams, promotion within such programs, completion of such programs, and placement in appropriate positions;

(B) identification of trends in such tests and assessments, including any relationship to vocational education curricula; and

(C) identification of policy options for—

(i) strengthening development and quality of such tests and assessments to ensure that such tests and assessments are conducted in an impartial manner that does not penalize students on the basis of race, sex, or economic background; and

(ii) means of sustaining competition in the development of such tests and assessments.

(2) The results of the study required by paragraph (1) shall be reported to the appropriate committees of the Congress not later than September 30, 1994.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 423, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2474; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 409, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 827.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Amendments of 1990, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(A), (B)(i), is Pub. L. 101-392, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 753. Title II of the Act amended generally subchapter II (§2331 et seq.) of this chapter. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1990 Amendment note set out under section 2301 of this title and Tables.

Section 1414(a)(5) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(B)(vii)(III), was in the original a reference to section 614(a)(5) of the Education of the Handicapped Act (now the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act), Pub. L. 91-230, title VI. Section 614 was omitted in the general amendment of subchapter II of chapter 33 of this title by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37. Pub. L. 105-17 enacted a new section 614 of Pub. L. 91-230, which is classified to section 1414 of this title, and which no longer contains a subsec. (a)(5).

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "The Secretary shall assure that adequate information on the access to vocational education programs by handicapped secondary school students be included in the national vocational education data system, required by section 161 of the Vocational Education Act of 1963 and by this part, for the biennial survey. The information base for the biennial survey for the handicapped shall be in 4-digit detail as defined in A Classification of Instructional Programs published by the National Center for Educational Statistics. The survey shall include information with respect to total handicapped enrollment by program, by type of instructional setting, and by type of handicapping condition."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2424. Miscellaneous provisions**

**(a) Collection of information at reasonable cost**

The Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to secure at reasonable cost the information required by this part. To ensure reasonable cost, the Secretary, in consultation with the Vocational Education Task Force, the

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

National Center for Education Statistics, the Office of Vocational and Adult Education, and the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee shall determine the methodology to be used and the frequency with which information is to be collected.

**(b) Cooperation of States**

All States receiving assistance under this chapter shall cooperate with the Secretary in implementing the information systems developed pursuant to this part.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 424, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 410, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 829.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

PART D—NATIONAL COUNCIL ON VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

**§ 2431. Repealed. Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 411(a), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 829**

Section, Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 431, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2474, established National Council on Vocational Education.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Section 411(c) of Pub. L. 101-392 provided that: "The amendments made by subsections (a) [repealing this section] and (b) shall take effect on October 1, 1991."

PART E—BILINGUAL VOCATIONAL TRAINING

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 2302, 2311 of this title.

**§ 2441. Program authorized**

**(a) Authority of Secretary; institutions serving individuals with limited English proficiency; uses of grants and contracts**

(1) From the sums made available to carry out this section in each fiscal year under section 2302(d)<sup>1</sup> of this title, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to and to enter into contracts with appropriate State agencies, local educational agencies, postsecondary educational institutions, private nonprofit vocational training institutions, and other nonprofit organizations specially created to serve individuals who normally use a language other than English, for bilingual vocational education and training for individuals with limited English proficiency to prepare such individuals for jobs in recognized occupations and new and emerging occupations. Such training shall include instruction in the English language to ensure that participants in such training will be equipped to pursue such occupations in an English language environment. The Secretary may also enter into contracts with private for-profit agencies and organizations for bilingual vocational education and training programs.

(2) Grants and contracts under this subsection may be used for—

(A) bilingual vocational training programs for individuals who have completed or left elementary or secondary school and who are available for education in a postsecondary educational institution;

(B) bilingual vocational education and training programs for individuals who have already entered the labor market and who desire or need training or retraining to achieve year-round employment, adjust to changing manpower needs, expand their range of skills, or advance in employment; and

(C) training allowances for participants in bilingual vocational training programs.

**(b) Instructor training; preservice or inservice training; fellowships or traineeships; limitation on grant authority of Secretary**

(1) From the sums made available to carry out this section, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to and to enter into contracts with State agencies and public and private nonprofit educational institutions and to enter into contracts with private for-profit educational institutions to assist such entities in conducting training for instructors of bilingual vocational education and training programs.

(2) Grants and contracts under this subsection may be used for—

(A) preservice and inservice training for instructors, aides, counselors, or other ancillary personnel participating or preparing to participate in bilingual vocational training programs; and

(B) fellowships and traineeships for individuals participating in preservice or inservice training.

(3) The Secretary may not make a grant or enter into a contract under this subsection unless the Secretary determines that the applicant has an ongoing vocational training program in the field in which participants will be trained and can provide instructors with adequate language capabilities in the language other than English to be used in the program.

**(c) Instructional and curriculum materials; methods; techniques; research and training**

(1) From the sums made available to carry out this section, the Secretary is authorized to make grants to and to enter into contracts with State agencies, educational institutions, and appropriate nonprofit organizations, and to enter into contracts with private for-profit organizations and individuals, to assist in the development of instructional and curriculum materials, methods, or techniques for bilingual vocational training.

(2) Grants and contracts under this subsection may be used for—

(A) research in bilingual vocational training;

(B) training programs to familiarize State agencies and training institutions with research findings and with successful pilot and demonstration projects in bilingual vocational education and training; and

(C) experimental, developmental, pilot, and demonstration projects.

**(d) Submission of application to Secretary; contents; Secretary to consult with State board; approval of application**

(1) Any eligible entity which desires to receive a grant from the Secretary under subsection (a),

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

(b), or (c) of this section shall submit an application to the Secretary in such form, at such times, and accompanied by such information as the Secretary may require. Such application shall provide that the activities and services for which assistance is sought will be administered by or under the supervision of the applicant.

(2) An application pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall (A) set forth a program of such size, scope, and design as will make a substantial contribution toward carrying out the purposes of this section, and (B) be submitted to the State board or agency under section 2321 of this title for review and comment. Any such comments shall be included for submission to the Secretary.

(3) An application pursuant to subsection (c) of this section shall set forth the qualifications of staff responsible for any such program.

(4) An application pursuant to subsection (b) of this section shall—

(A) describe the capabilities of the applicant (including vocational training or education courses offered by the applicant, accreditation, and any certification of courses by appropriate State agencies);

(B) describe the qualifications of principal staff responsible for any program under subsection (b) of this section; and

(C) describe minimum qualifications for individuals participating or to participate in any program, describe the selection process for such individuals, and the projected amount of the fellowships or traineeships, if any.

(5) Prior to making grants or contracts under subsection (a) or (b) of this section, the Secretary shall consult with the State board under section 2321 of this title to ensure an equitable distribution of assistance among populations of individuals with limited English proficiency within the State.

(6) The Secretary may approve an application for assistance under this section only if the application meets the requirements set forth under this section. An amendment to an application shall, except as the Secretary may otherwise provide, be subject to approval in the same manner as the initial application.

**(e) Consultation with Secretary of Labor; programs in Puerto Rico; gathering and dissemination of information**

(1) The Secretary shall administer programs under this section in consultation with the Secretary of Labor.

(2) Programs of bilingual vocational education and training under this section in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico may provide for the needs of students of limited Spanish proficiency.

(3) The Secretary of Education, in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, shall gather and disseminate information concerning the status of bilingual vocational education in all geographic regions and shall evaluate the impact of bilingual vocational education on occupational shortages of skilled workers, the unemployment or underemployment of individuals with limited English proficiency, and the ability of such individuals to acquire sufficient job skills and English language skills to fully contribute to the economy.

**(f) Minimum funding for grants and contracts**

(1) For each fiscal year, not less than 75 per centum of sums appropriated for the purposes of this section shall be available only for grants and contracts under subsection (a) of this section.

(2) For each fiscal year, not less than 15 per centum of the sums appropriated for the purposes of this section shall be available only for grants and contracts under subsection (b) of this section.

(3) For each fiscal year, not less than 10 per centum of sums appropriated for the purposes of this section shall be available only for grants and contracts under subsection (c) of this section.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, §441, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2477; amended Pub. L. 104-66, title I, §1041(h), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 715.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2302 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), was amended generally by Pub. L. 101-392, §3, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 756, and, as so amended, provisions relating to bilingual vocational training programs, which formerly appeared in subsec. (d), are contained in subsec. (f)(2).

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 104-66 struck out at end “The Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Labor shall annually report their findings to the President and the Congress.”

PART F—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**§ 2451. Distribution of assistance**

**(a) In general**

Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section and section 2466a of this title, of the amounts available pursuant to section 2302(e)(1)<sup>1</sup> of this title for any fiscal year for this subchapter—

(1) 30 percent shall be available for part A, relating to research and development, of which 90 percent shall be available for section 2404 of this title, relating to the National Center or Centers;

(2) 30 percent shall be available for part B, relating to demonstration programs; and

(3) 40 percent shall be available for part C, relating to vocational education and occupational information data systems, of which not less than—

(A) 22 percent of the total amount appropriated pursuant to the authority of section 2302(e) of this title shall be available to carry out section 2422 of this title, relating to the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee;

(B) 8 percent shall be available to carry out the provisions of section 2421 of this title, relating to data systems; and

(C) 10 percent shall be available to carry out the provisions of section 2402(c) of this title, relating to the National Network for Curriculum Coordination.

**(b) Hold harmless**

Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the amounts available to

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be section “2302(e)”.

carry out the activities described in subsection (a)(1) of this section and in subsections (a)(3)(A) and (a)(3)(C) of this section shall be at least equal to the amounts made available for such activities in the fiscal year 1990.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title IV, § 451, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2479; amended Pub. L. 101-392, title IV, § 412, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 829.)

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

“(a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, of the amounts available pursuant to section 2302(e) of this title for any fiscal year for this subchapter—

“(1) 35 percent shall be available for part A, relating to research,

“(2) 35 percent shall be available for part B, relating to demonstration projects; and

“(3) 30 percent shall be available for part C, relating to vocational education in occupational information data systems.

“(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section—

“(1) there shall be available in each fiscal year not less than \$6,000,000 to carry out the provisions of section 2404 of this title, relating to the National Center for Research;

“(2) there shall be available for each fiscal year not less than \$3,500,000 for the purpose of carrying out section 2422 of this title, relating to the occupational information system; and

“(3) there shall be available in each fiscal year \$500,000 for the purpose of carrying out part D, relating to the National Council.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2404, 2422 of this title.

### SUBCHAPTER V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART A—FEDERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

#### § 2461. Payments

##### (a) Federal share of costs of carrying out State plan

The Secretary shall pay from its allotment under section 2311 of this title to each State for any fiscal year for which the State has a State plan approved in accordance with section 2324 of this title (including any amendment to such plan) the Federal share of the costs of carrying out the State plan.

##### (b) State councils

The Secretary shall pay to each State council of a State which has a State plan approved in accordance with section 2324 of this title, from its allotment under section 2322(f) of this title, an amount equal to the reasonable amounts expended by the State council in carrying out its functions under this chapter in such fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 501, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2479.)

#### § 2462. Repealed. Pub. L. 101-392, title V, § 501(a)(1), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830

Section, Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 502, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2479; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, § 711, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 907, related to Federal share of, and non-Federal contributions for, costs of vocational education programs.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

#### § 2463. Maintenance of effort

##### (a) Limitation on payments; determination by Secretary

No payments shall be made under this chapter for any fiscal year to a State unless the Secretary determines that the fiscal effort per student or the aggregate expenditures of such State for vocational education for the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made, equaled or exceeded such effort or expenditures for vocational education for the second preceding fiscal year.

##### (b) Waiver of requirements

The Secretary may waive the requirements of this section (with respect to not more than 5 percent of expenditures by any State educational agency) for one fiscal year only, upon making a determination that such waiver would be equitable due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances affecting the ability of the applicant to meet such requirements, such as a natural disaster or an unforeseen and precipitous decline in financial resources. No level of funding permitted under such a waiver may be used as the basis for computing the fiscal effort required under this section for years subsequent to the year covered by such waiver; such fiscal effort shall be computed on the basis of the level of funding which would, but for such waiver, have been required.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 502, formerly § 503, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2480; renumbered § 502 and amended Pub. L. 101-392, title V, § 501(a)(2), (b), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 502 of Pub. L. 88-210 was classified to section 2462 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-392.

#### AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-392, § 501(b), inserted “(with respect to not more than 5 percent of expenditures by any State educational agency)” after “requirements of this section”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

#### §§ 2464, 2465. Repealed. Pub. L. 101-392, title V, § 501(a)(1), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830

Section 2464, Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 504, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2480; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, § 713(a)(3), Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat.

907, related to withholding of payments and judicial review of such action.

Section 2465, Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 505, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2482, required States to conduct biennial audits.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

### § 2466. Authority to make payments

Any authority to make payments or to enter into contracts under this chapter shall be available only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance appropriation Acts.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 503, formerly § 506, as added Pub. L. 98-524, § 1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2482; renumbered § 503, Pub. L. 101-392, title V, § 501(a)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 503 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 502 and is classified to section 2463 of this title.

### § 2466a. Regional meetings and negotiated rule-making

#### (a) In general

(1) The Secretary shall convene regional meetings to obtain public involvement in the development of proposed regulations under the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990. Such meetings shall include individuals and representatives of groups involved in vocational education programs under this chapter, such as Federal, State, tribal and local administrators, parents, teachers, members of local boards of education and special populations.

(2) During each meeting described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall provide for a comprehensive discussion and exchange of information on at least 4 key issues, selected by the Secretary, concerning implementation of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990. The Secretary shall take into account information received at such meetings in the development of proposed regulations, and shall publish a summary of such information in the Federal Register together with such proposed regulations.

#### (b) Draft regulations

After holding regional meetings and before publishing proposed regulations in the Federal Register, the Secretary shall prepare draft regulations under this chapter and submit regulations on at least 2 key issues to a negotiated rulemaking process. The Secretary shall follow the guidance provided in the Administrative Conference of the United States in Recommendation 82-4 and 85-5, "Procedures for Negotiating Proposed Regulations" (1 C.F.R. 305.82-4 and 85-5) and any successor recommendation, regulation, or law. Participants in the negotiation process shall be chosen by the Secretary from among participants in the regional meetings, representing the groups described in subsection (a)(1) of this section and all geographic regions. At least 10 participants, 1 from each of the regions served by a regional office estab-

lished pursuant to section 3476 of this title, representing the groups described in subsection (a)(1) of this section, shall be chosen under the preceding sentence. The negotiation process shall be conducted in a timely manner in order that final regulations may be issued by the Secretary within the 360-day period required by section 1232(e) of this title.

#### (c) Special rule

If a regulation must be issued within a very limited time period to assist States and eligible recipients with the operation of a program under this chapter, the Secretary may issue a regulation without fulfilling the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of this section, but shall immediately convene regional meetings to review the regulation before such regulation is issued in final form.

#### (d) Applicability of Federal Advisory Committee Act

The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to activities carried out under this section.

#### (e) Reservation of amounts

For the fiscal year 1991, the Secretary may reserve for purposes of carrying out subsection (b) of this section not more than \$300,000 from amounts made available under section 2302(e) of this title.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, § 504, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, § 501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830; amended Pub. L. 103-382, title II, § 261(i)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3929.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act Amendments of 1990, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 101-392, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 753. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1990 Amendment note set out under section 2301 of this title.

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 504 of Pub. L. 88-210 was classified to section 2464 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-392.

#### AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-382 substituted "360-day" for "240-day" and "section 1232(e)" for "section 1232(g)".

#### SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 2451, 2468 of this title.

### § 2466b. Requirements relating to reports, plans, and regulations

The General Accounting Office shall, upon the request of any Member of the Congress—

(1) investigate the circumstances of any failure by the Secretary to submit any report or research finding or issue any regulation required by this chapter by the time specified in the provision of this chapter requiring the submission of such report or research finding or issuance of such regulation; and

(2) submit to the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate a report containing the results of any investigation conducted pursuant to paragraph (1), including an identification of the cause of delay and of the office or offices of the Department of Education or of the Office of Management and Budget responsible for the delay.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §505, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 831.)

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 505 of Pub. L. 88-210 was classified to section 2465 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-392.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Education and Labor of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104-14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress. Committee on Economic and Educational Opportunities of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Education and the Workforce of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Fifth Congress, Jan. 7, 1997.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

### § 2466c. Federal laws guaranteeing civil rights

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to be inconsistent with appropriate Federal laws guaranteeing civil rights.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §506, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 831.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Federal civil rights laws, referred to in text, are classified generally to chapter 21 (§1981 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 506 of Pub. L. 88-210 was renumbered section 503 and is classified to section 2466 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

### § 2466d. Student assistance and other Federal programs

#### (a) Attendance costs not treated as income or resources

The portion of any student financial assistance received under this chapter that is made available for attendance costs described in subsection (b) of this section shall not be considered as income or resources in determining eligibility for assistance under any other program funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

#### (b) Attendance costs

The attendance costs described in this subsection are—

(1) tuition and fees normally assessed a student carrying the same academic workload as determined by the institution, and including costs for rental or purchase of any equipment, materials, or supplies required of all students in the same course of study; and

(2) an allowance for books, supplies, transportation, dependent care, and miscellaneous personal expenses for a student attending the institution on at least a half-time basis, as determined by the institution.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §507, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 831.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

### § 2466e. Federal monitoring

The Secretary shall make every effort to provide adequate monitoring of compliance by recipients of assistance under this chapter with the provisions of this chapter. Such monitoring activities shall be developed by the Secretary in consultation with parents, students, and advocacy organizations, and shall—

(1) consider items such as whether the provisions of the State plan are being fully implemented;

(2) consider items such as whether the State board's monitoring of local recipients of assistance under this chapter is adequate to assure full compliance with the provisions of this chapter by such recipients;

(3) consider items such as whether the State-level coordinators for individuals who are members of special populations are able to review the local plans for serving such individuals;

(4) consider items such as whether the other State responsibilities under this chapter are being implemented; and

(5) provide for input from students, parents, teachers, and special populations in the States.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §508, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 831.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

### PART B—STATE ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior part B, consisting of section 2471, was redesignated part C by Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(1), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 830.

### § 2468. Joint funding

#### (a) General authority

Funds made available to States under this chapter may be used to provide additional funds under an applicable program if—

(1) such program otherwise meets the requirements of this chapter and the requirements of the applicable program;

(2) such program serves the same individuals that are served under this chapter;

(3) such program provides services in a coordinated manner with services provided under this chapter; and

(4) such funds would be used to supplement, and not supplant, funds provided from non-Federal sources.

**(b) Applicable programs**

For the purposes of this section, the term “applicable program” means any program under any of the following provisions of law:

(1) Section 123 [29 U.S.C. 1533], title II [29 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.], and title III [29 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.] of the Job Training Partnership Act.

(2) The Wagner-Peyser Act [29 U.S.C. 49 et seq.].

**(c) Issuance of regulations**

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2466a of this title, the Secretary shall develop regulations to be issued under this section in consultation with the Secretary of Labor.

**(d) Use of funds as matching funds**

For the purposes of this section, the term “additional funds” includes the use of funds as matching funds.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §511, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 832.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Job Training Partnership Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is Pub. L. 97-300, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1322, as amended. Titles II and III of the Act are classified generally to subchapters II (§1601 et seq.) and III (§1651 et seq.), respectively, of chapter 19 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1501 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Wagner-Peyser Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is act June 6, 1933, ch. 49, 48 Stat. 113, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 4B (§49 et seq.) of Title 29. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 49 of Title 29 and Tables.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2468a. Review of regulations**

**(a) Establishment of Review Committee**

Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, before any State publishes any proposed or final State rule or regulation pursuant to this chapter, the State shall establish and convene a State Committee of Practitioners (in this section referred to as the “Committee”) for the purpose of reviewing such rule or regulation. The Committee shall be selected from nominees solicited from State organizations representing school administrators, teachers, parents, members of local boards of education, and appropriate representatives of institutions of higher education. The Committee shall consist of—

(1) representatives of local educational agencies, who shall constitute a majority of the members of the Committee;

(2) school administrators;

(3) teachers;

(4) parents;

(5) members of local boards of education;

(6) representatives of institutions of higher education; and

(7) students.

**(b) Limited exception**

In an emergency, where a regulation must be issued within a very limited time period to assist eligible recipients with the operation of a program, the State may issue a regulation without fulfilling the requirements of subsection (a) of this section, but shall immediately convene the Committee to review the regulation before it is issued in final form.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §512, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 832.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 2325 of this title.

**§ 2468b. Identification of State-imposed requirements**

Any State rule or policy imposed on the administration or operation of programs funded by this chapter, including any rule or policy based on State interpretation of any Federal law, regulation, or guideline, shall be identified as a State imposed requirement.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §513, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 833.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2468c. Prohibition on use of funds to induce out-of-State relocation of businesses**

No funds provided under this chapter shall be used for the purpose of directly providing incentives or inducements to an employer to relocate a business enterprise from 1 State to another State if such relocation would result in a reduction in the number of jobs available in the State where the business enterprise is located before such incentives or inducements are offered.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §514, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 833.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2468d. State administrative costs**

For each fiscal year for which a State receives assistance under this chapter, the State shall provide from non-Federal sources for costs the State incurs for administration of programs under this chapter an amount that is not less than the amount provided by the State from non-Federal sources for such costs for the preceding fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §515, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 833.)

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

**§ 2468e. Additional administrative provisions****(a) In general**

(1)(A) Funds made available under subchapter II of this chapter shall be used to supplement, and to the extent practicable increase the amount of State and local funds that would in the absence of such Federal funds be made available for the uses specified in the application, and in no case supplant such State or local funds.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), funds made available under subchapter II of this chapter may be used to pay for the costs of vocational education services required in an individualized education plan developed pursuant to sections 1412(4)<sup>1</sup> and 1414(a)(5)<sup>1</sup> of this title, in a manner consistent with section 1414(a)(1)<sup>1</sup> of this title, and services necessary to meet the requirements of section 794 of title 29 with respect to ensuring equal access to vocational education.

(2) No State shall take into consideration payments under this chapter in determining, for any educational agency or institution in that State, the eligibility for State aid, or the amount of State aid, with respect to public education within the State.

**(b) Limitation**

Any project assisted with funds made available under subchapter II of this chapter shall be of sufficient size, scope, and quality to give reasonable promise of meeting the vocational education needs of the students involved in the project.

**(c) Permissible services and activities**

(1) Vocational education services and activities authorized in subchapter II of this chapter may include work-site programs such as cooperative vocational education, programs with community-based organizations, work-study, and apprenticeship programs.

(2) Vocational education services and activities described in subchapter II of this chapter may include placement services for students who have successfully completed vocational education programs.

(3) Vocational education services and activities described in subchapter II of this chapter may include programs which involve students in addressing the needs of the community in the production of goods or services which contribute to the community's welfare or which involve the students with other community development planning, institutions, and enterprises.

**(d) Academic credit**

Each State board receiving financial assistance under subchapter II of this chapter may consider granting academic credit for vocational education courses which integrate core academic competencies.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §516, as added Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §501(c)(2), Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 833.)

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 1412(4) and 1414(a)(1), (5) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(B), were in the original references to sections 612(4) and 614(a)(1), (5), respectively, of the Education of the Handicapped Act (now the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act), Pub. L. 91-230, title VI. Sections 612 and 614 were omitted in the general amendment of subchapter II of chapter 33 of this title by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37. Pub. L. 105-17 enacted new sections 612 and 614 of Pub. L. 91-230, which are classified to sections 1412 and 1414, respectively, of this title, and, as so enacted, section 612 no longer contains par. (4), section 614(a) no longer contains par. (5), and section 614(a)(1) no longer specifies requisite features of programs for which excess costs are to be paid under subchapter II of chapter 33.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note under section 2301 of this title.

## PART C—DEFINITIONS

**§ 2471. Definitions**

As used in this chapter:

(1) The term “administration” means activities of a State necessary for the proper and efficient performance of its duties under this chapter, including supervision, but does not include curriculum development activities, personnel development, or research activities.

(2) The term “all aspects of the industry” means strong experience in, and understanding of, all aspects of the industry the students are preparing to enter, including planning, management, finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor issues, and health and safety.

(3) The term “apprenticeship training program” means a program registered with the Department of Labor or the State apprenticeship agency in accordance with the Act of August 16, 1937, commonly known as the National Apprenticeship Act [29 U.S.C. 50 et seq.], which is conducted or sponsored by an employer, a group of employers, or a joint apprenticeship committee representing both employers and a union, and which contains all terms and conditions for the qualification, recruitment, selection, employment, and training of apprentices.

(4) The term “area vocational education school” means—

(A) a specialized high school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market;

(B) the department of a high school exclusively or principally used for providing vocational education in not less than 5 different occupational fields to individuals who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market;

(C) a technical institute or vocational school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to individuals who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market; or

(D) the department or division of a junior college, community college or university op-

erating under the policies of the State board and which provides vocational education in not less than 5 different occupational fields leading to immediate employment but not necessarily leading to a baccalaureate degree, if, in the case of a school, department, or division described in subparagraph (C) or this subparagraph, it admits as regular students both individuals who have completed high school and individuals who have left high school.

(5) The term “career guidance and counseling” means programs—

(A) which pertain to the body of subject matter and related techniques and methods organized for the development in individuals of career awareness, career planning, career decisionmaking, placement skills, and knowledge and understanding of local, State, and national occupational, educational, and labor market needs, trends, and opportunities; and

(B) which assist such individuals in making and implementing informed educational and occupational choices.

(6) The term “community-based organization” means any such organization of demonstrated effectiveness described in section 1503(5) of title 29.

(7) The term “construction” includes construction of new buildings and acquisition, and expansion, remodeling, and alternation<sup>1</sup> of existing buildings, and includes site grading and improvement and architect fees.

(8) The term “cooperative education” means a method of instruction of vocational education for individuals who, through written cooperative arrangements between the school and employers, receive instruction, including required academic courses and related vocational instruction by alternation of study in school with a job in any occupational field. Such alternation shall be planned and supervised by the school and employers so that each contributes to the student’s education and to his or her employability. Work periods and school attendance may be on alternate half days, full days, weeks, or other periods of time in fulfilling the cooperative program.

(9) The term “criminal offender” means any individual who is charged with or convicted of any criminal offense, including a youth offender or a juvenile offender.

(10) The term “correctional institution” means any—

(A) prison,

(B) jail,

(C) reformatory,

(D) work farm,

(E) detention center, or

(F) halfway house, community-based rehabilitation center, or any other similar institution designed for the confinement or rehabilitation of criminal offenders.

(11) The term “Council” means the National Council on Vocational Education.

(12) The term “curriculum materials” means instructional and related or supportive mate-

rial, including materials using advanced learning technology, in any occupational field which is designed to strengthen the academic foundation and prepare individuals for employment at the entry level or to upgrade occupational competencies of those previously or presently employed in any occupational field, and appropriate counseling and guidance material.

(13) The term “disadvantaged” means individuals (other than individuals with handicaps) who have economic or academic disadvantages and who require special services and assistance in order to enable such individuals to succeed in vocational education programs. Such term includes individuals who are members of economically disadvantaged families, migrants, individuals of limited English proficiency and individuals who are dropouts from, or who are identified as potential dropouts from, secondary school.

(14) The term “displaced homemaker” means an individual who—

(A) is an adult; and

(B)(i) has worked as an adult primarily without remuneration to care for the home and family, and for that reason has diminished marketable skills;

(ii) has been dependent on public assistance or on the income of a relative but is no longer supported by such income;

(iii) is a parent whose youngest dependent child will become ineligible to receive assistance under the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.] within 2 years of the parent’s application for assistance under this chapter; or

(iv) is unemployed or underemployed and is experiencing difficulty in obtaining any employment or suitable employment, as appropriate, or

(C) is described in subparagraph (A) or (B) and is a criminal offender.

The Secretary may not prescribe the manner in which the States will comply with the application of the definition contained in this paragraph.

(15) The term “economically disadvantaged family or individual” means such families or individuals who are determined by the Secretary to be low-income according to the latest available data from the Department of Commerce.

(16) Except as otherwise provided, the term “eligible recipient” means a local educational agency, an area vocational education school, an intermediate educational agency, a post-secondary educational institution, a State corrections educational agency, or an eligible institution (as such term is defined in section 2341a(d)(1) of this title).

(17) The term “general occupational skills” means experience in and understanding of all aspects of the industry the student is preparing to enter, including planning, management, finances, technical and production skills, underlying principles of technology, labor and community issues, and health, safety, and environmental issues.

(18) The term “high technology” means state-of-the-art computer, microelectronic,

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “alteration”.

hydraulic, pneumatic, laser, nuclear, chemical, telecommunication, and other technologies being used to enhance productivity in manufacturing, communication, transportation, agriculture, mining, energy, commercial, and similar economic activity, and to improve the provision of health care.

(19) The term “individual with handicaps” means any individual who is an individual with any disability (as defined in section 12102(2) of title 42).

(20) The term “intermediate educational agency” means a combination of school districts or counties (as defined in section 8801 of title 20) as are recognized in a State as an administrative agency for such State’s vocational or technical education schools or for vocational programs within its public elementary or secondary schools. Such term includes any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction over a public elementary or secondary school.

(21) The term “limited English proficiency” has the meaning given such term in section 7601(8)<sup>2</sup> of this title.

(22) The term “local educational agency” means a board of education or other legally constituted local school authority having administrative control and direction of public elementary or secondary schools in a city, county, township, school district, or political subdivision in a State, or any other public educational institution or agency having administrative control and direction of a vocational education program. For the purposes of sections 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, and 2343 of this title, such term shall include a State corrections educational agency.

(23) The term “postsecondary educational institution” means an institution legally authorized to provide postsecondary education within a State, a Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled postsecondary institution, or any postsecondary educational institution operated by or on behalf of any Indian tribe which is eligible to contract with the Secretary of the Interior for the administration of programs under the Indian Self-Determination Act [25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.] or under the Act of April 16, 1934 [25 U.S.C. 452–457].

(24) The term “preparatory services” means services, programs, or activities designed to assist individuals who are not enrolled in vocational education programs in the selection of, or preparation for participation in, an appropriate vocational education or training program, such as—

(A) services, programs, or activities related to outreach to or recruitment of potential vocational education students;

(B) career counseling and personal counseling;

(C) vocational assessment and testing; and

(D) other appropriate services, programs, or activities.

(25) The term “private vocational training institution” means a business or trade school, or technical institution or other technical or vocational school, in any State, which—

(A) admits as regular students only persons who have completed or left elementary or secondary school and who have the ability to benefit from the training offered by such institution;

(B) is legally authorized to provide, and provides within that State, a program of postsecondary vocational or technical education designed to fit individuals for useful employment in recognized occupations;

(C) has been in existence for 2 years or has been specially accredited by the Secretary as an institution meeting the other requirements of this subsection; and

(D) is accredited—

(i) by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association listed by the Secretary pursuant to this clause;

(ii) if the Secretary determines that there is no nationally recognized accrediting agency or association qualified to accredit schools of a particular category, by a State agency listed by the Secretary pursuant to this clause; or

(iii) if the Secretary determines that there is no nationally recognized or State agency or association qualified to accredit schools of a particular category, by an advisory committee appointed by the Secretary and composed of persons specially qualified to evaluate training provided by schools of that category, which committee shall prescribe the standards of content, scope, and quality which must be met by those schools and shall also determine whether particular schools meet those standards.

For the purpose of this paragraph, the Secretary shall publish a list of nationally recognized accrediting agencies or associations and State agencies which the Secretary determines to be reliable authority as to the quality of education or training afforded.

(26) The term “school facilities” means classrooms and related facilities (including initial equipment) and interests in lands on which such facilities are constructed. Such term shall not include any facility intended primarily for events for which admission is to be charged to the general public.

(27) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Education.

(28) The term “small business” means for-profit enterprises employing 500 or fewer employees.

(29) The term “sequential course of study” means an integrated series of courses which are directly related to the educational and occupational skills preparation of individuals for jobs, or preparation for postsecondary education.

(30) The term “single parent” means an individual who—

(A) is unmarried or legally separated from a spouse; and

(B)(i) has a minor child or children for which the parent has either custody or joint custody; or

(ii) is pregnant.

(31) The term “special populations” includes individuals with handicaps, educationally and

<sup>2</sup> See References in Text note below.

economically disadvantaged individuals (including foster children), individuals of limited English proficiency, individuals who participate in programs designed to eliminate sex bias, and individuals in correctional institutions.

(32) The term “specific job training” means training and education for skills required by the employer that provides the individual student with the ability to obtain employment and to adapt to the changing demands of the workplace.

(33) The term “State” includes, in addition to the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Palau (until the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect pursuant to section 1931(a) of title 48).

(34) The term “State board” means a State board designated or created by State law as the sole State agency responsible for the administration of vocational education, or for supervision of the administration of vocational education in the State.

(35) The term “State corrections educational agency” means the State agency or agencies responsible for carrying out corrections education programs in the State.

(36) The term “State council” means the State council on vocational education established in accordance with section 2322 of this title.

(37) The term “State educational agency” means the State board of education or other agency or officer primarily responsible for the State supervision of public elementary or secondary schools, or, if there is no such officer or agency, an officer or agency designated by the Governor or by State law.

(38) The term “supplementary services” means curriculum modification, equipment modification, classroom modification, supportive personnel, and instructional aids and devices.

(39) The term “technology education” means an applied discipline designed to promote technological literacy which provides knowledge and understanding of the impacts of technology including its organizations, techniques, tools and skills to solve practical problems and extend human capabilities in areas such as construction, manufacturing, communication, transportation, power and energy.

(40) The term “tribally controlled community college” means an institution which receives assistance under the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1976<sup>3</sup> [25 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.] or the Navajo Community College Act [25 U.S.C. 640a et seq.].

(41) The term “vocational education” means organized educational programs offering a sequence of courses which are directly related to the preparation of individuals in paid or unpaid employment in current or emerging occupations requiring other than a baccalaureate or advanced degree. Such programs shall in-

clude competency-based applied learning which contributes to an individual’s academic knowledge, higher-order reasoning, and problem-solving skills, work attitudes, general employability skills, and the occupational-specific skills necessary for economic independence as a productive and contributing member of society. Such term also includes applied technology education.

(42) The term “vocational student organizations” means those organizations for individuals enrolled in vocational education programs which engage in activities as an integral part of the instructional program. Such organizations may have State and national units which aggregate the work and purposes of instruction in vocational education at the local level.

(Pub. L. 88-210, title V, §521, as added Pub. L. 98-524, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2482; amended Pub. L. 99-159, title VII, §713(a)(4), Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 907; Pub. L. 101-392, title V, §502, Sept. 25, 1990, 104 Stat. 834; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(s)(7), (8), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4025; Pub. L. 104-193, title I, §110(i)(3), Aug. 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2172.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of August 16, 1937, commonly known as the National Apprenticeship Act, referred to in par. (3), is act Aug. 16, 1937, ch. 663, 50 Stat. 664, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 4C (§50 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 50 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in par. (14)(B)(iii), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Part A of title IV of the Act is classified generally to part A (§601 et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

Section 7601(8) of this title, referred to in par. (21), was in the original section 7004(a) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, and was translated as if it read section 7501(8) of that Act to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 does not contain a section 7004, and section 7501(8) defines limited English proficiency.

The Indian Self-Determination Act, referred to in par. (23), is title I of Pub. L. 93-638, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2206, which is classified principally to part A (§450f et seq.) of subchapter II of chapter 14 of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 450 of Title 25 and Tables.

Act of April 16, 1934, referred to in par. (23), is act Apr. 16, 1934, ch. 147, 48 Stat. 596, as amended, popularly known as the Johnson-O’Malley Act, which is classified generally to section 452 et seq. of Title 25. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 452 of Title 25 and Tables.

For Oct. 1, 1994, as the date the Compact of Free Association with Palau takes effect, referred to in par. (33), see Proc. No. 6726, Sept. 27, 1994, 59 F.R. 49777, set out as a note under section 1931 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

The Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1976, referred to in par. (40), probably means the Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-471, Oct. 17, 1978, 92 Stat. 1325, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 20 (§1801 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1801 of Title 25 and Tables.

<sup>3</sup> See References in Text note below.

The Navajo Community College Act, referred to in par. (40), is Pub. L. 92-189, Dec. 15, 1971, 85 Stat. 646, as amended, which is classified to section 640a et seq. of Title 25. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 640a of Title 25 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Par. (14)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 104-193 substituted “the State program funded” for “the program for aid to families with dependent children”.

1994—Par. (20). Pub. L. 103-382, §391(s)(7), substituted “section 8801” for “section 2891(5)”.

Par. (21). Pub. L. 103-382, §391(s)(8), substituted “section 7601(8) of this title” for “section 703(a)(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965”.

1990—Pub. L. 101-392 amended section generally, adding pars. (2), (14), (17), (19), (20), (24), (29), (31), (32), (35), and (38) through (40), redesignating former pars. (2) through (12) as (3) through (13), respectively, (14) as (16), (16) as (18), (18) and (19) as (21) and (22), respectively, (20) as (15), (21) as (23), (22) through (24) as (25) through (27), respectively, (25) as (30), (26) as (28), (27) and (28) as (33) and (34), respectively, (29) and (30) as (36) and (37), respectively, and (31) and (32) as (41) and (42), respectively, and striking out former par. (13) defining “economically depressed area”, par. (15) defining “handicapped”, and par. (17) defining “homemaker”.

1985—Par. (15). Pub. L. 99-159 inserted “or language” after “speech”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-193 effective July 1, 1997, with transition rules relating to State options to accelerate such date, rules relating to claims, actions, and proceedings commenced before such date, rules relating to closing out of accounts for terminated or substantially modified programs and continuance in office of Assistant Secretary for Family Support, and provisions relating to termination of entitlement under AFDC program, see section 116 of Pub. L. 104-193, as amended, set out as an Effective Date note under section 601 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-392 effective July 1, 1991, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 101-392, set out as a note under section 2301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-159 effective July 1, 1985, see section 714(a) of Pub. L. 99-159, set out as a note under section 2311 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1088, 1091, 2420a, 3902 of this title; title 19 section 2296; title 26 section 135; title 29 section 1503; title 42 section 604.

**CHAPTER 45—CAREER EDUCATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT**

**SUBCHAPTER I—CAREER EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES**

- Sec.
- 2501. Statement of purpose.
- 2502. Funding requirements.
  - (a) Authorization of appropriations.
  - (b) Availability of amounts appropriated; allotments to States, etc.
  - (c) Federal share.
- 2503. Administration by Office of Career Education.
- 2504. Prerequisites for State participation.
- 2505. Grants or contracts.
  - (a) Information gathering; analysis of career trends and options; publication of periodic reports and reference works; conduct of seminars, workshops, etc.

- Sec.
- (b) Implementation requirements.
- 2506. Functions of National Advisory Council for Career Education.

**SUBCHAPTER II—GUIDANCE AND COUNSELING ACTIVITIES AND PROGRAMS**

- 2531. Congressional findings.
- 2532. Authorization of appropriations.
  - (a) Fiscal years 1978 through 1983.
  - (b) Limitations; allotments to States, etc.; reallocations.
- 2533. Administration by unit in Department of Education.
  - (a) Establishment; functions.
  - (b) Reservation of amount for implementation.
- 2534. Contracts and grants to States, educational agencies, etc.
  - (a) Implementation of programs.
  - (b) Coordination of programs of guidance and counseling.

**SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- 2561 to 2563. Omitted.
- 2564. Departmental day care center facilities; establishment; fees and charges; equipment and operation by appropriated funds.
- 2565. Wayne Morse Chair of Law and Politics.
  - (a) Establishment.
  - (b) Federal share; application for financial assistance.
  - (c) Authorization of appropriations.
- 2566. Hubert H. Humphrey Institute of Public Affairs; grants for development.
- 2567. Everett McKinley Dirksen Congressional Leadership Research Center; grants for development.
- 2568. Payments to Humphrey Institute and Dirksen Center; procedures applicable.
- 2569. Authorization of appropriations for Humphrey Institute and Dirksen Center.
  - (a) Maximum amount for Institute.
  - (b) Maximum amount for Center.
  - (c) Availability of funds.

**SUBCHAPTER I—CAREER EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES**

**§ 2501. Statement of purpose**

It is the purpose of this subchapter to provide Federal assistance to States to enable them to plan for the development of career education and career development programs and activities for individuals of all ages, and to plan for the improvement of existing programs and activities, in the areas of awareness, exploration, planning, and decisionmaking of individuals served with regard to career opportunities and career development throughout the lifetimes of such individuals, through—

- (1) planning for the development of information on the needs for career education and career development for all individuals;
- (2) planning for the promotion of a national dialogue on career education and career development designed to encourage each State and local educational agency to determine and adopt the approach best suited to the needs of the individuals served by each such agency;
- (3) planning for the assessment of the status of career education and career development programs and practices, including a reassessment of the stereotyping of career opportunities by race or by sex;